

**PROPOSED  
MEDIUM-TERM PLAN  
FOR THE  
PERIOD 1980-1983**

---

**Volume II**

**GENERAL ASSEMBLY**  
OFFICIAL RECORDS: THIRTY - THIRD SESSION  
SUPPLEMENT No. 6 (A/33/6/Rev.1)



**UNITED NATIONS**



**PROPOSED  
MEDIUM-TERM PLAN  
FOR THE  
PERIOD 1980-1983**

---

**Volume II**

**GENERAL ASSEMBLY  
OFFICIAL RECORDS: THIRTY - THIRD SESSION  
SUPPLEMENT No. 6 (A/33/6/Rev.1)**



**UNITED NATIONS**

New York, 1979

NOTE

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures. Mention of such a symbol indicates a reference to a United Nations document.

The proposed medium-term plan for the period 1980-1983 has been divided into four volumes. The present volume contains chapters 13 to 16;\* chapters 1 to 12 appear in volume I, chapters 17 to 20 in volume III and chapters 21 to 28 in volume IV.

---

\* These chapters appeared in mimeographed form as separate documents under the symbols A/33/6 (Part 13) to A/33/6 (Part 16), issued between 6 July and 22 August 1978.

CONTENTS

Chapter

Paragraphs

Volume I

Part One. Perspective and introductory material

1. Problems and strategies of the United Nations in the medium-term future . . . . . 1.1 - 1.187
2. The planning process in the United Nations . . . . . 2.1 - 2.45
3. Financial data . . . . . 3.1 - 3.18

Part Two. Major programmes

A. Political, legal and humanitarian

4. Political and Security Council affairs activities . . . 4.1 - 4.118
5. Special political affairs and special missions . . . . . 5.1 - 5.26
6. International justice and law . . . . . 6.1 - 6.160
7. Trusteeship and decolonization . . . . . 7.1 - 7.53
8. Disaster relief . . . . . 8.1 - 8.34
9. Human rights . . . . . 9.1 - 9.107
10. International drug control . . . . . 10.1 - 10.91
11. International protection of and assistance to refugees . 11.1 - 11.61

B. Public information

12. Public information . . . . . 12.1 - 12.96

CONTENTS (continued)

Chapter

Paragraphs

Volume II\*

C. Economic and social

13. Development issues and policies . . . . .	13.1 - 13.325
14. Environment . . . . .	14.1 - 14.249
15. Food and agriculture . . . . .	15.1 - 15.205
16. Human settlements . . . . .	16.1 - 16.315

Volume III

17. Industrial development . . . . .	17.1 - 17.408
18. International trade . . . . .	18.1 - 18.480
19. Natural resources and energy . . . . .	19.1 - 19.324
20. Ocean economics and technology . . . . .	20.1 - 20.70

Volume IV

21. Population . . . . .	21.1 - 21.237
22. Public administration and finance . . . . .	22.1 - 22.92
23. Science and technology . . . . .	23.1 - 23.160
24. Statistics . . . . .	24.1 - 24.267
25. Transnational corporations . . . . .	25.1 - 25.64
26. Transport . . . . .	26.1 - 26.283
27. Social development and humanitarian affairs . . . . .	27.1 - 27.257
28. Major programmes unique to the regional commissions . . . . .	28.1 - 28.101

---

\* For the detailed table of contents of volume II, see p. below.

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS

Volume II

	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
Abbreviations . . . . .		xiv

Part Two. Major programmes (continued)

C. Economic and Social

Chapter

13. DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES . . . . .	13.1 - 13.325	2
<u>Programme 1: Department of International Economic and Social Affairs</u> . . . . .	13.1 - 13.62	2
A. Organization . . . . .	13.1 - 13.5	2
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	13.6 - 13.7	3
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	13.8	4
D. General outline of the programme . . . . .	13.9	6
E. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	13.11 - 13.62	6
<u>Subprogramme 1: Development relations among regions and country groups</u> . . . . .	13.11 - 13.18	6
<u>Subprogramme 2: Interrelations among development issues</u> . . . . .	13.19 - 13.29	8
<u>Subprogramme 3: Fiscal and domestic financial issues</u> . . . . .	13.30 - 13.39	11
<u>Subprogramme 4: Development perspectives</u> . . . . .	13.40 - 13.47	13
<u>Subprogramme 5: Monitoring and assessment of world development</u> . . . . .	13.48 - 13.55	14
<u>Subprogramme 6: Supporting technical services</u> . . . . .	13.56 - 13.62	16
<u>Programme 2: Department of Technical Co-operation for Development</u> . . . . .	13.63 - 13.115	18
A. Organization . . . . .	13.63 - 13.66	18
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	13.67 - 13.69	19
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	13.70	20
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	13.71 - 13.115	22
<u>Subprogramme 1: Integrated development planning and plan implementation</u> . . . . .	13.71 - 13.79	22

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
13. DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES (continued)		
<u>Subprogramme 2</u> : Country programming . . . . .	13.80 - 13.88	24
<u>Subprogramme 3</u> : Direct advisory services . . . . .	13.89 - 13.96	25
<u>Subprogramme 4</u> : Delivery of social welfare services . . . . .	13.97 - 13.105	27
<u>Subprogramme 5</u> : People's participation in development efforts at local and intermediate levels . . . . .	13.106 - 13.115	29
<u>Programme 3</u> : Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	13.116 - 13.146	33
A. Organization . . . . .	13.116 - 13.118	33
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	13.119 - 13.121	34
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	13.122	34
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	13.123 - 13.146	36
<u>Subprogramme 1</u> : Socio-economic surveys and reviews . . . . .	13.123 - 13.130	36
<u>Subprogramme 2</u> : Socio-economic planning and projections . . . . .	13.131 - 13.138	38
<u>Subprogramme 3</u> : Fiscal, monetary and financial issues at the national level . . . . .	13.139 - 13.146	39
<u>Programme 4</u> : Economic Commission for Europe . . . . .	13.147 - 13.160	41
A. Organization . . . . .	13.147 - 13.149	41
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	13.150 - 13.152	42
C. Subprogramme narrative . . . . .	13.153 - 13.160	42
<u>Subprogramme</u> : Development planning, projections and policies . . . . .	13.153 - 13.160	42
<u>Programme 5</u> : Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	13.161 - 13.263	45
A. Organization . . . . .	13.161 - 13.164	45
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	13.165 - 13.167	46
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	13.168	46
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	13.169 - 13.263	48
<u>Subprogramme 1</u> : Analysis of economic trends . . . . .	13.169 - 13.176	48
<u>Subprogramme 2</u> : Design of strategies and policies . . . . .	13.177 - 13.184	49
<u>Subprogramme 3</u> : Economic policy and planning in Central America . . . . .	13.185 - 13.190	51



DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
13. DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES (continued)		
<u>Subprogramme 4</u> : Public sector policy analysis in Mexico . . . . .	13.191 - 13.198	52
<u>Subprogramme 5</u> : Long-term economic analysis . . .	13.199 - 13.206	53
<u>Subprogramme 6</u> : Short-term economic analysis . .	13.207 - 13.214	54
<u>Subprogramme 7</u> : Appraisal and medium- and long- term prospects of Latin American development . . .	13.215 - 13.222	55
<u>Subprogramme 8</u> : Economic projections . . . . .	13.223 - 13.230	57
<u>Subprogramme 9</u> : Advisory services . . . . .	13.231 - 12.239	58
<u>Subprogramme 10</u> : Training . . . . .	13.240 - 13.247	60
<u>Subprogramme 11</u> : Research . . . . .	13.248 - 13.255	63
<u>Subprogramme 12</u> : Co-operation among planning agencies . . . . .	13.256 - 13.263	64
<u>Programme 6</u> : Economic Commission for Western Asia . .	13.264 - 13.293	66
A. Organization . . . . .	13.264 - 13.266	66
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	13.267 - 13.268	67
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	13.269	67
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	13.270 - 13.293	69
<u>Subprogramme 1</u> : Review and assessment of trends, and short-term economic forecasts . . . . .	13.270 - 13.277	69
<u>Subprogramme 2</u> : Perspective planning . . . . .	13.278 - 13.285	70
<u>Subprogramme 3</u> : Plan harmonization and regional co-operation . . . . .	13.286 - 13.293	72
<u>Programme 7</u> : Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	13.294 - 13.325	74
A. Organization . . . . .	13.294 - 13.297	74
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	13.298 - 13.300	75
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	13.301	75
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	13.302 - 13.325	77
<u>Subprogramme 1</u> : Surveys and information on economic and social developments . . . . .	13.302 - 13.309	77
<u>Subprogramme 2</u> : Planning techniques, administrative systems, growth projections and development indicators . . . . .	13.310 - 13.317	79
<u>Subprogramme 3</u> : National and subregional policies and development strategies . . . . .	13.318 - 13.325	80

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
14. ENVIRONMENT . . . . .	14.1 - 14.249	83
<u>Programme 1: United Nations Environment Programme</u> . . . . .	14.1 - 14.151	83
A. Organization . . . . .	14.1 - 14.4	83
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	14.5 - 14.11	84
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	14.12	86
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	14.14 - 14.151	87
<u>Subprogramme 1: Environmental assessment</u> . . . . .	14.16 - 14.40	88
<u>Subprogramme 2: Human settlements and human health</u> . . . . .	14.41 - 14.52	93
<u>Subprogramme 3: Terrestrial ecosystems</u> . . . . .	14.53 - 14.78	96
<u>Subprogramme 4: Environment and development</u> . . . . .	14.79 - 14.96	101
<u>Subprogramme 5: Oceans</u> . . . . .	14.97 - 14.111	105
<u>Subprogramme 6: Energy</u> . . . . .	14.112 - 14.119	108
<u>Subprogramme 7: Natural disasters</u> . . . . .	14.120 - 14.127	109
<u>Subprogramme 8: Supporting measures</u> . . . . .	14.128 - 14.141	111
<u>Subprogramme 9: Environmental management including environmental law</u> . . . . .	14.142 - 14.151	114
<u>Programme 2: Economic Commission for Africa</u> . . . . .	14.152 - 14.183	118
A. Organization . . . . .	14.152 - 14.155	118
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	14.156 - 14.158	118
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	14.159	119
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	14.160 - 14.183	121
<u>Subprogramme 1: National environmental organs</u> . . . . .	14.160 - 14.167	121
<u>Subprogramme 2: Pollution control</u> . . . . .	14.168 - 14.175	122
<u>Subprogramme 3: Environment education and manpower training</u> . . . . .	14.176 - 14.183	122
<u>Programme 3: Economic Commission for Europe</u> . . . . .	14.184 - 14.219	124
A. Organization . . . . .	14.184 - 14.186	124
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	14.187 - 14.188	124
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	14.189	125

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
14. ENVIRONMENT (continued)		
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	14.190 - 14.219	127
<u>Subprogramme 1</u> : Perspectives and management problems . . . . .	14.190 - 14.197	127
<u>Subprogramme 2</u> : Resources and waste problems . . . . .	14.198 - 14.205	128
<u>Subprogramme 3</u> : Selected pollution problems . . . . .	14.206 - 14.213	129
<u>Subprogramme 4</u> : Statistics, information and norms . . . . .	14.214 - 14.219	131
<u>Programme 4</u> : Economic Commission for Latin America . . . . .	14.220 - 14.235	133
A. Organization . . . . .	14.220 - 14.224	133
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	14.225 - 14.226	134
C. Subprogramme narrative . . . . .	14.227 - 14.235	134
<u>Subprogramme</u> : Environmental problems in the ECLA region . . . . .	14.227 - 14.235	134
<u>Programme 5</u> : Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	14.236 - 14.249	136
A. Organization . . . . .	14.236 - 14.239	136
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	14.240 - 14.242	137
C. Subprogramme narrative . . . . .	14.243 - 14.249	137
<u>Subprogramme</u> : Environmental problems in the ESCAP region . . . . .	14.243 - 14.249	137
15. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE . . . . .	15.1 - 15.205	140
<u>Programme 1</u> : World Food Council . . . . .	15.1 - 15.14	140
A. Organization . . . . .	15.1 - 15.3	140
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	15.4 - 15.7	140
C. Subprogramme narrative . . . . .	15.8 - 15.14	141
<u>Subprogramme</u> : Co-ordination of world-wide action to combat hunger . . . . .	15.8 - 15.14	141
<u>Programme 2</u> : Economic Commission for Africa . . . . .	15.15 - 15.54	145
A. Organization . . . . .	15.15 - 15.17	145
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	15.18 - 15.20	146
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	15.21	146

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
15. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE (continued)		
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	15.22 - 15.54	148
<u>Subprogramme 1: Agricultural development policy, planning and programming</u> . . . . .	15.22 - 15.30	148
<u>Subprogramme 2: Promotion of integrated rural development and improvement of agricultural institutions and services</u> . . . . .	15.31 - 15.38	149
<u>Subprogramme 3: Expansion of food production</u> . . . . .	15.39 - 15.46	151
<u>Subprogramme 4: Agricultural marketing institutions, services and facilities</u> . . . . .	15.47 - 15.54	153
<u>Programme 3: Economic Commission for Europe</u> . . . . .	15.55 - 15.69	155
A. Organization . . . . .	15.55 - 15.57	155
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	15.58 - 15.60	156
C. Subprogramme narrative . . . . .	15.61 - 15.69	156
<u>Subprogramme: Agricultural developments in the ECE region</u> . . . . .	15.61 - 15.69	156
<u>Programme 4: Economic Commission for Latin America</u> . . . . .	15.70 - 15.100	161
A. Organization . . . . .	15.70 - 15.72	161
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	15.73 - 15.74	163
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	15.75	163
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	15.76 - 15.100	164
<u>Subprogramme 1: Food and agricultural policies, plans and programmes</u> . . . . .	15.76 - 15.84	164
<u>Subprogramme 2: Latin American agriculture and production potential in the long term</u> . . . . .	15.85 - 15.94	166
<u>Subprogramme 3: Agricultural policies in Central America</u> . . . . .	15.95 - 15.100	168
<u>Programme 5: Economic Commission for Western Asia</u> . . . . .	15.101 - 15.164	169
A. Organization . . . . .	15.101 - 15.104	169
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	15.105 - 15.114	170
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	15.115	171

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>		<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
15.	FOOD AND AGRICULTURE (continued)		
	D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	15.116 - 15.164	173
	<u>Subprogramme 1</u> : Integrated regional agricultural planning . . . . .	15.116 - 15.131	173
	<u>Subprogramme 2</u> : Regional agricultural co-operation . . . . .	15.132 - 15.145	176
	<u>Subprogramme 3</u> : Agricultural and rural institutions . . . . .	15.146 - 15.164	179
	<u>Programme 6</u> : Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific . . . . .	15.165 - 15.205	183
	A. Organization . . . . .	15.165 - 15.169	183
	B. Co-ordination . . . . .	15.170 - 15.172	185
	C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes .	15.173	185
	D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	15.174 - 15.205	186
	<u>Subprogramme 1</u> : Agricultural Requisites Scheme for Asia and the Pacific (ARSAP) . .	15.174 - 15.181	186
	<u>Subprogramme 2</u> : Food security . . . . .	15.182 - 15.189	187
	<u>Subprogramme 3</u> : Improvement of agricultural plans, institutions and information . . . . .	15.190 - 15.197	189
	<u>Subprogramme 4</u> : Planning, management and finance for rural development . . . . .	15.198 - 15.205	190
16.	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS . . . . .	16.1 - 16.315	193
	<u>Programme 1</u> : United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) . . . . .	16.1 - 16.99	193
	A. Organization . . . . .	16.1 - 16.141	193
	B. Co-ordination . . . . .	16.14m - 16.14q	202
	C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes .	16.14r - 16.14t	202
	D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	16.15 - 16.99	204
	<u>Subprogramme 1</u> : Settlement policies and strategies . . . . .	16.15 - 16.31	204
	<u>Subprogramme 2</u> : Settlement planning . . .	16.32 - 16.42	208
	<u>Subprogramme 3</u> : Shelter, infrastructure and services . . . . .	16.43 - 16.66	211
	<u>Subprogramme 4</u> : Land-use policy . . . . .	16.67 - 16.78	219

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
16. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (continued)		
<u>Subprogramme 5</u> : Public participation . . . . .	16.79 - 16.88	222
<u>Subprogramme 6</u> : Institutions and management . .	16.89 - 16.99	226
<u>Programme 2</u> : Economic Commission for Africa . . . .	16.100 - 16.162	231
A. Organization . . . . .	16.100 - 16.104	231
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	16.105 - 16.108	232
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . .	16.109	232
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	16.110 - 16.162	234
<u>Subprogramme 1</u> : Policies, strategies and programmes . . . . .	16.110 - 16.117	234
<u>Subprogramme 2</u> : Settlement planning . . . . .	16.118 - 16.126	235
<u>Subprogramme 3</u> : Shelter, infrastructure and services . . . . .	16.127 - 16.135	236
<u>Subprogramme 4</u> : Land-use policy . . . . .	16.136 - 16.144	238
<u>Subprogramme 5</u> : Public participation . . . . .	16.145 - 16.153	239
<u>Subprogramme 6</u> : Institutions and management . .	16.154 - 16.162	240
<u>Programme 3</u> : Economic Commission for Europe . . . .	16.163 - 16.210	242
A. Organization . . . . .	16.163 - 16.166	242
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	16.167 - 16.169	243
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . .	16.170	243
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	16.171 - 16.210	245
<u>Subprogramme 1</u> : Perspectives and long-term planning and policies . . . . .	16.171 - 16.178	245
<u>Subprogramme 2</u> : Socio-economic problems of housing . . . . .	16.179 - 16.186	246
<u>Subprogramme 3</u> : Development of the building materials and construction industries . . . . .	16.187 - 16.194	247
<u>Subprogramme 4</u> : Promotion of international trade	16.195 - 16.202	248
<u>Subprogramme 5</u> : Integrated human settlements planning and development . . . . .	16.203 - 16.210	250

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
16. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (continued)		
<u>Programme 4: Economic Commission for Latin America</u> . . . . .	16.211 - 16.282	252
A. Organization . . . . .	16.211 - 16.215	252
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	16.216 - 16.218	253
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	16.219	253
D. Subprogramme narratives . . . . .	16.220 - 16.282	255
<u>Subprogramme 1: Settlement policies and strategies</u> . . . . .	16.220 - 16.234	255
<u>Subprogramme 2: Settlement planning</u> . . . . .	16.235 - 16.250	257
<u>Subprogramme 3: Shelter, infrastructure and services</u> . . . . .	16.251 - 16.258	259
<u>Subprogramme 4: Land-use policy</u> . . . . .	16.259 - 16.266	260
<u>Subprogramme 5: Public participation</u> . . . . .	16.267 - 16.274	261
<u>Subprogramme 6: Institutions and management</u> . . . . .	16.275 - 16.282	262
<u>Programme 5: Economic Commission for Western Asia</u> . . . . .	16.283 - 16.299	263
A. Organization . . . . .	16.283 - 16.285	263
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	16.286 - 16.287	263
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	16.288	264
D. Subprogramme narrative . . . . .	16.289 - 16.299	266
<u>Subprogramme: Human settlement planning</u> . . . . .	16.289 - 16.299	266
<u>Programme 6: Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific</u> . . . . .	16.300 - 16.315	269
A. Organization . . . . .	16.300 - 16.303	269
B. Co-ordination . . . . .	16.304 - 16.306	270
C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes . . . . .	16.307	271
D. Subprogramme narrative . . . . .	16.308 - 16.315	271
<u>Subprogramme: Development of human settlements</u> . . . . .	16.308 - 16.315	271

## ABBREVIATIONS

ACC	Administrative Committee on Co-ordination
CPC	Committee for Programme and Co-ordination
ECA	Economic Commission for Africa
ECE	Economic Commission for Europe
ECLA	Economic Commission for Latin America
ECWA	Economic Commission for Western Asia
EEC	European Economic Community
ESCAP	Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
GATT	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
IBRD	International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
ILO	International Labour Organisation
IMCO	Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization
IMF	International Monetary Fund
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
PAHO	Pan American Health Organization
UNCITRAL	United Nations Commission on International Trade Law
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDOF	United Nations Disengagement Observer Force
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNDRO	Office of the United Nations Disaster Relief Co-ordinator
UNEF	United Nations Emergency Force
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFPA	United Nations Fund for Population Activities
UNHCR	Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
UNIDO	United Nations Industrial Development Organization
UNIFIL	United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon



UNITAR United Nations Institute for Training and Research  
UNRWA United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees  
in the Near East  
UNTSO United Nations Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine  
UPU Universal Postal Union  
WFC World Food Council  
WFP World Food Programme  
WHO World Health Organization  
WIPO World Intellectual Property Organization  
WMO World Meteorological Organization



Part Two

MAJOR PROGRAMMES (continued)

C. Economic and social

## CHAPTER 13\*

### DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES

#### PROGRAMME 1: DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS

##### A. Organization

##### 1. Intergovernmental review

13.1 The work of the Secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council. On substantive aspects of work, as relevant, these organs are assisted by the Committee established under General Assembly resolution 32/174 of 19 December 1977, which meets as required, the Commission for Social Development and the Committee on Review and Appraisal, which meet every two years, and the Committee for Development Planning, which meets every year. The last session of the Commission for Social Development was held in January-February 1977, and the last sessions of the Committee on Review and Appraisal and the Committee for Development Planning were held in May-June 1977 and March 1978, respectively. This plan has not been reviewed by any of them.

##### 2. Secretariat

13.2 The Secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Centre for Development Planning, Projections and Policies, in which there were 66 Professional posts as at 1 July 1978, two of which were supported from extrabudgetary sources. As at 1 July 1978, the Centre had the following branches and Professional staff (see also para. 13.64):

Organizational unit	Professional staff		
	Regular budget	Extrabudgetary sources	Total
Office of the Director	3	-	3
Review and Appraisal Branch	20	-	20
Planning and Projections Branch	17	2	19
Human Resources Development Branch	12	-	12
Financial Resources Development Branch	8	-	8
Technical Service for the Committee for Development Planning	4	-	4
Total	64	2	66

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/33/6 (Part 13).

3. Divergence between current administrative structure and proposed programme structure

13.3 The proposed programme structure cuts across the current administrative structure. The programme structure is designed to encompass interdisciplinary research and analysis on key aspects of integrated economic and social progress with a view to assisting the relevant organs of the United Nations in their policy deliberations on development issues. The administrative structure is designed to facilitate the execution of work on related subjects falling within the framework of the programme structure. No difficulties are expected for programme formulation or implementation.

4. Expected completions and consequent reorganizations

(a) Expected completions

13.4 The programme elements described in paragraphs 5.A.18 and 5.A.56 of the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 1/ involve activities of a continuing nature. Hence, the recurring phases of work will be completed in each of the two biennia 1978-1979 and 1980-1981, taking into account the relevant new decisions of various organs.

(b) Consequent reorganizations

13.5 The administrative reorganization that may be required in the light of the implementation of General Assembly resolution 32/197 of 20 December 1977 and of the related decisions that may be taken by the Economic and Social Council cannot be determined as yet.

B. Co-ordination

1. Formal co-ordination within the Secretariat

13.6 The Centre will draw upon the relevant work of other divisions of the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, the Development Planning Advisory Services of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, the regional commissions and other parts of the Secretariat (including UNCTAD, UNIDO and UNEP) for the analytical reports to be prepared for the bodies concerned with economic and social progress. It will also seek to improve the exchange of information on ongoing work between itself and the various other parts of the Secretariat; this will be done through such means as intradepartmental working groups as well as through other more direct or informal channels. The Centre will communicate to the interested units of the Secretariat the information it receives from Governments in response to its inquiries regarding progress in the implementation of the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, the Charter of Economic Rights and Duties of States and other resolutions of the General Assembly.

---

1/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. I.

## 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

13.7 Information will be continuously exchanged with the organizations of the United Nations system involved in analytical work on development problems; this will be done through such ACC-sponsored meetings as the ACC Task Force on Long-Term Development Objectives as well as through bilateral channels. The Centre will participate in the technical meetings convened by organizations of the United Nations system; and the organizations will be invited to be represented at the meetings for which substantive services are provided by the Centre. Through such meetings, the Centre will benefit from the exchange of ideas and experience among groups working on related issues. The Centre will make available both data in machine-readable form and information about structure of the models at its disposal. Other organizations will also receive assistance in the use of global input-output models as and when desired.

### C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

13.8 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

Subprogramme	1978-1979		1980-1981		1982-1983	
	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources Total
1. Development relations among regions and country groups	19	18	25	24	25	24
2. Interrelations among development issues	19	20	23	24	23	24
3. Fiscal and domestic financial issues	11	11	11	11	11	11
4. Development perspectives	13	14	14	15	14	15
5. Monitoring and assessment of world development	30	29	19	18	19	18
6. Supporting technical services	8	8	8	8	8	8
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

The shifts in the proportion of resources allocated among subprogrammes between 1978-1979 and the new medium-term plan period reflect the changes in emphasis and direction within the programme as a whole. The increased share of resources to be allocated to the first and second subprogrammes will be realized by a reduction in the share of resources allocated to the subprogramme dealing with the monitoring and assessment of the world economy. This will be realized mainly by a redesign of the work on monitoring and assessment to focus more exclusively on global and interregional trends and to rely more on the regional commissions with regard to trends in individual countries. Some over-all increase in resources, however, is likely to be needed to effect fully the envisaged shift in emphasis.

#### D. General outline of the programme

13.9 In its resolution 32/197 on restructuring the General Assembly redefined the broad functions of the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs. The present programme has accordingly been substantially recast to reflect the intent of the resolution as regards relevant areas of research work. Design of the present programme has taken into account four important considerations. First, it seeks to heighten the responsiveness of current work to the changing concerns of Governments. Secondly, it reflects a new thrust in the work towards the analysis of policy alternatives. Thirdly, it focuses more on analysis of the global interdependence among countries and country groups, and on policies affecting international relations. Fourthly, it seeks to effect a full integration of the analysis of economic and social issues throughout the programme of work. In view of the strong interdisciplinary and intersectoral character of the programme, a particular effort will be made to develop the activities required by the programme in close co-operation with all relevant parts of the United Nations system.

13.10 The present programme is thus composed of a new set of subprogrammes. Though some subprogrammes are similar to past subprogrammes, they contain changes arising from regroupings of activities and shifts in emphasis. As explained below, the new set of subprogrammes entails appreciable changes in the allocation of resources. In addition to their reproduction in mimeographed documents, the studies carried out under the programme which are of wider public interest will be published through such media as the World Economic Survey, the Report on the World Social Situation and the Journal of Development Planning.

#### E. Subprogramme narratives

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: DEVELOPMENT RELATIONS AMONG REGIONS AND COUNTRY GROUPS

###### (a) Objective

13.11 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist countries in examining their international development relations, in identifying common interests, and in strengthening policies for beneficial international co-operation, especially co-operation among developing countries, within the framework of a new international economic order.



(b) Problems addressed

13.12 The creation of a more equitable world order requires major quantitative and qualitative changes in various forms of international relations. The development process of every country is influenced by events and policies in the rest of the world. Events in the international economy, moreover, affect the socio-economic conditions of people, their employment opportunities, income, levels of living and general welfare. Policies need to be continually evolved to ensure that the expansion, diversification and interdependence of the world economy proceed in a dynamic and equitable manner, bringing benefit to all nations and peoples. The progressive adjustment of national structures of production to external changes is an essential condition of an expanding world trade. The access to markets of developed countries, which is particularly needed by developing countries, is a question not only of trade policies, but also of policies impinging on domestic adaptation.

13.13 International monetary and financial relations, which are both stable and equitable, are no less necessary for an expanding world economy. Developing countries need an adequate transfer of financial resources to enable them to sustain balance-of-payments deficits during periods of rapid domestic transformation. Grants and other forms of concessional assistance are of special importance to the low-income developing countries. The extent to which the intersectoral distribution of external resources corresponds to national and international priorities and concerns is also important to determine. Development relations among regions and country groups extend well beyond commodity and financial flows. The development of self-reliant research capacities by regions and country groups, as well as by individual countries, is a powerful long-run means of strengthening the world economy. The transfer of technology, the reverse transfer (brain drain) and the migration of non-skilled labour are related issues. There is also an urgent need for enhancing collective self-reliance and co-operation among developing countries. The problems that need to be addressed in this respect range all the way from the strengthening of co-operation in individual activities to harmonization of national development plans and the establishment of economic integration schemes at the regional or subregional level.

(c) Legislative authority

13.14 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV) of 24 October 1970, 2/ 3177 (XXVIII) of 17 December 1973, 3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974, 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975, 3442 (XXX) of 9 December 1975, 31/119 of 16 December 1976, 32/180 of 19 December 1977, and 32/192 of 19 December 1977; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1273 (XLIII) of 4 August 1967, 2/ 1430 (XLVI) of 6 June 1969, 2/ 1541 (XLIX) of 30 July 1970, 2/ 1765 (LIV) of 18 May 1973 and 2001 (LX) of 12 May 1976.

---

2/ Mandate more than five years old.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.15 Work will have been carried out, within the framework of preparations for a new international development strategy, on aspects of development relations among regions and country groups. The work will have presented a synthesis of key issues and policies, including aspects of external economic environment (international trade and financial issues) that have a profound bearing on the process of development, economic co-operation among developing countries, and the transfer of technology. Studies for the Committee for Development Planning on the feedback effects on developed countries of policies envisaged under the new international economic order will also have been completed.

(ii) Biennia 1980-1981 and 1982-1983

13.16 In each biennium, studies on specific aspects of development relations as determined by requests of the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and other bodies or by emerging economic issues will be carried out and submitted to the relevant organs.

(iii) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and legislation requiring them

13.17 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.18 The analysis is expected to contribute to the design and implementation of new national and international measures that stimulate the progress of developing countries, contribute to the expansion of the world economy and to an equitable distribution of its gains, and thus facilitate the emergence of patterns of activity in line with the objectives of a new international economic order.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: INTERRELATIONS AMONG DEVELOPMENT ISSUES

(a) Objective

13.19 The objective of this subprogramme is, through comparison and evaluation of experience in the design and implementation of over-all development plans and policies, to identify measures which can be taken at the national or international levels to promote economic growth and social justice in the context of a more equitable world order.

(b) Problems addressed

13.20 The elaboration of development strategies and plans suited to national resources and objectives, and adjusted to changes in international economic relations, is an increasingly difficult challenge for both developing and developed countries. They must respond to immediately pressing issues, such as unemployment, low productivity and poverty, while attempting to build up a capacity for sustained and long-term development. An acceleration of economic growth has to be realized concurrently with structural transformations and changes in values and

institutions. A more equitable distribution of the opportunities for, and benefits of, development at the international and national levels requires active economic and social policies whose conditions and consequences are difficult to ascertain. Choices have to be made and priorities established in an international context of growing interdependence, change and uncertainty. As societies become socially more diversified and culturally and economically more exposed to external influences, the imbalances which characterize the process of development require clearer identification and better planning. There is a continuing need to examine the interdependence among key sectors and issues in the development process. Also, for a large range of development issues, the nature and extent of the influence of international measures in relation to intersectoral policies need to be assessed, and recommendations intended to strengthen the scope and adequacy of these measures need to be framed.

13.21 The problems to be addressed to facilitate the elaboration and implementation of development strategies and plans responsive to such challenges relate to three broad policy areas: (i) the creation of an accelerated and balanced pattern of economic growth and social change, (ii) the use of resources and the equitable distribution of the benefits of development, and (iii) the forms of social organization adapted to the pursuit of multiple development objectives. The analysis of the interrelations in these policy areas will constitute the thrust of this subprogramme.

(c) Legislative authority

13.22 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV) of 24 October 1970, 3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974, 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975, 3345 (XXIX) of 17 December 1974, 3409 (XXX) of 28 November 1975, 32/117 of 16 December 1977 and 32/179 of 19 December 1977; and Economic and Social Council resolution 2074 (LXII) of 13 May 1977.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.23 By the end of 1979, recommendations on the range of development issues before the world community during the Second United Nations Development Decade will have been considered by intergovernmental bodies. Emerging issues for the 1980s will have been identified and the technical work for the preparation of a new international development strategy will have been completed, in particular with regard to over-all economic growth rates and investment ratios, industrial structural adjustments, structures of production and relationships among major sectors. The characteristics and problems of low-income countries will have been analysed. In addition, an assessment of the implementation of the broad ranges of objectives contained in the Declaration for Social Progress and Development will have been completed, as well as the 1978 Report on the World Social Situation and reports on implementation of national development objectives. Reports on issues such as the distribution of national income and over-all strategies, rural development, community-level action and participation, will also be available as a basis for further analysis of over-all development concerns.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.24 A first group of studies will focus on the analysis of economic growth and social change. The relationships between structures of industrial and agricultural production, the creation of employment opportunities and the role of education and training in developing incentives and attitudes conducive to a balanced pattern of development will be investigated. A related area of study will be the influence of the spatial distribution of investments and economic activities on internal migration and urbanization. The intersectoral effects of rural development programmes and the impact on rural development of international prices for key commodities will be analysed. The appropriate combination, in different socio-economic contexts, of means such as fiscal, foreign trade, foreign exchange and pricing policies will be examined from the standpoint of their impact on over-all and short- and long-term development objectives. The structural adjustments implied by proposed changes in world-wide industrial production patterns will be further investigated.

13.25 A second cluster of policy-oriented studies will deal with the relationship between the use of resources and the distribution of the benefits of development. The strategies pursued and envisaged by countries at different levels of economic development will be compared and analysed from the viewpoint of the relationship between rates and patterns of economic growth and the distribution of income and social and economic benefits. Particular attention will be given to the use of incentives to promote innovation and to raise productivity. A study will be made of the impact on over-all development of innovative policies for the production and delivery of social services. The strategies and policies suited to the conditions of low-income countries will receive special emphasis.

13.26 The third group of studies to be undertaken relates to forms of social organization conducive to economic growth and equity. The trade-offs between the development of decentralized institutions generating participation, initiative and fulfilment of individual values, on one hand, and the growing role of central governments imposed by the complexity of development issues, on the other hand, will be investigated. Based on selected national experience, work will begin on methods of community-level planning for low-income urban and rural areas. The analysis of progress achieved in land reform, as well as of the role of co-operatives, will continue.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.27 Similar issues of an intersectoral character will be addressed as required. The studies suggested above will continue, their specific features depending on the orientation given by intergovernmental bodies dealing with over-all development problems.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.28 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.29 The studies of the multidimensional issues confronted in the process of development, of the effectiveness of national policies pursued in response to those

issues and of supporting international action are expected to assist in the design of future measures and programmes at both national and international levels. Analysis of policies based on experience of different countries should also help Governments in the selection of policy instruments adapted to their particular needs and circumstances.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: FISCAL AND DOMESTIC FINANCIAL ISSUES

#### (a) Objective

13.30 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist in formulating fiscal and financial measures which will contribute to the mobilization of a greater volume of public and private financial resources, both internal and external, for development, and which will promote a more equitable distribution of income.

#### (b) Problems addressed

13.31 The process of establishing the new international economic order has led to extensive questioning of the suitability and effectiveness of existing fiscal and financial policies, mechanisms and practices, including those relating to official development assistance, private capital flows, fiscal aspects of the distribution of income and wealth and the mobilization of domestic financial resources. While most developing countries have recognized the need to supplement official development assistance with foreign investment in fields and on terms that are politically acceptable as well as economically and socially beneficial to them, they have encountered a number of problems which may have an adverse effect on such investment. One major problem concerns the effects on foreign investment of the tax policies of the capital-exporting country. Another major problem stems from uncertainty about the positive influence on investment decisions of tax incentives granted by developing countries.

13.32 In recent years, more and more attention has been devoted to the need to maximize the social benefits of available financial flows. In this context, there has been a growing concern to assess the effects of tax and expenditure measures in improving equity in income distribution. This implies identification of the types of fiscal policy which can most effectively help to promote a more balanced distribution of income and wealth. It would likewise be facilitated by budgetary reforms aimed at making the budget a major policy instrument for combining growth with an equitable distribution of income and wealth.

13.33 Developing countries are fully aware that they bear the main responsibility for financing their development and that they must therefore continue to adopt vigorous measures for a fuller mobilization of the whole range of their domestic financial resources. Their efforts to that end may, however, be impeded by the lack of sufficient practical policy suggestions, which they could, if they wish, use as a reference when formulating policies for the mobilization of private and public savings, especially personal savings and savings by public sector enterprises.

#### (c) Legislative authority

13.34 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV) of 24 October 1970, paragraphs 41 and 50;

3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974, sections II and VII; 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975, section II; 31/174 of 21 December 1974, paragraph 5; and 32/179 of 19 November 1977; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1765 (LIV) of 18 May 1973, paragraphs 1 and 2, and 2007 (LX) of 13 May 1976; and Economic and Social Council decision 1978/14 of 8 May 1978.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.35 A manual for the negotiation of bilateral tax treaties between developing and developed countries will have been prepared and submitted to a drafting committee established by the Group of Experts on Tax Treaties between Developed and Developing Countries. Work will be well under way on the preparation of a preliminary draft model bilateral convention between developing and developed countries for the avoidance of double taxation.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.36 As part of the exploration of possible means of increasing concessional development assistance and placing it on a more assured basis, a study will be prepared on the possibility of levying certain types of taxes that would be imposed and collected by Governments in response to an invitation from the international community. Work will also be initiated on a study of possible ways and means of changing budgetary procedures in both donor and recipient countries so as to place the flow and utilization of official development assistance on a more predictable basis and in a more extended temporal perspective. Work will be initiated on a comparative survey of current tax policies of capital-exporting countries. A study will be prepared on public expenditure patterns, particularly expenditure in the social area, with a view to assessing the ways in which the benefits of such expenditure are distributed among the population. The work relating to personal savings will continue with the formulation of additional policy suggestions concerning the mobilization of such savings.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.37 The above-mentioned study of possible ways and means of changing budgetary procedures in both donor and recipient countries and the comparative survey of current tax policies of capital-exporting countries will be completed. A study will be prepared on public-sector pricing and subsidy policies and financial policies of public enterprises. An assessment will be carried out of the effectiveness of investment incentives, especially tax incentives granted by developing countries, with special attention to the relationship between investment incentives and investment flows.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and legislation requiring them

13.38 The work on access of developing countries to capital markets has been rendered marginal by the comprehensive action programme being carried out in this field by the World Bank-IMF Development Committee and its Working Group on Access to Capital Markets. This work will be followed closely so that, if necessary, suggestions may be made concerning any supplementary activities that might be undertaken by the United Nations.

(e) Expected impact

13.39 The studies relating to official development assistance are expected to provide findings which, if adopted by Governments, would help to place the flow and utilization of that assistance on a more predictable, assured and continuous basis. The work on tax policies of capital-exporting countries and bilateral taxation is expected to lead to the formulation of policy recommendations which, if adopted, could be expected to increase the flow of developmental investment to developing countries. The work related to income distribution is expected to result in policy recommendations aimed at helping developing countries achieve a more equitable distribution of income, wealth and employment opportunities.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVES

(a) Objective

13.40 The objective of this subprogramme is to help investigate alternative strategies and policies, both at the national and at the international levels, intended to resolve major development problems. To this end, perspectives of economic and social development in the world over long and medium spans of time will be prepared, taking into account characteristics of different regions, country groups and sectors.

(b) Problems addressed

13.41 In shaping their own plans and policies, countries are increasingly aware of the need to take account of medium-term and long-term trends throughout the rest of the world, both at the aggregative level and in key sectors; and the same is no less true for the international community. Comprehensive perspective studies, which explore what may happen in the future under plausible alternative assumptions, are thus a needed adjunct to decision-making at both national and international levels. The results of these studies will consequently be used in the analytical work carried out under other related subprogrammes. Further, because of their global and intersectoral nature, the studies may assist other organizations within the United Nations system in developing their own complementary and consistent sets of perspective studies.

(c) Legislative authority

13.42 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV) of 24 October 1970, paragraphs 73 to 77; 3/3201 (S-VI) and 3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974; 3508 (XXX) of 15 December 1975, paragraph 3; and 32/57 of 8 December 1977, paragraph 2; and Economic and Social Council resolution 2090 (LXIII) of 25 July 1977, paragraph 4.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.43 By the end of 1979, the scope of the Global Input-Output Model will have been broadened and its information base brought up to date. The results of the

---

3/ Idem.

work based on the Global Econometric Model and the Global Input-Output Model will have been used in the preparation of a framework for plans of action within the United Nations system. The LINK international model will primarily have been extended to deal with medium-term problems. Consultations with other United Nations bodies and the exchange of information on techniques and results will have been carried out through the ACC Task Force on Long-Term Objectives.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.44 Work on refining and extending the models for use in the preparation of perspective studies will continue. The work will be utilized to elaborate further socio-economic perspectives, which will assist in exploring outstanding issues. Efforts will be made to try to include more social variables.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.45 The models will be adjusted in the light of decisions of intergovernmental bodies regarding development objectives and policies for the 1980s. In this connexion, new data will be taken into account and the possibility of incorporating new quantified variables of a socio-economic nature will be explored.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.46 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.47 Through reports on global, sectoral and regional development perspectives, the subprogramme will provide Governments with a framework designed to assist them in the task of taking external economic, social and environmental conditions into account in their decision-making processes.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT OF WORLD DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

13.48 The objective of this subprogramme is to monitor and assess economic and social development in the world in order to assist intergovernmental bodies in their analysis and discussion of current and emerging issues and in the review and appraisal of progress in the implementation of international development strategies, the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order and the other action programmes of the world community on development issues.

(b) Problems addressed

13.49 The international community is concerned about differences among countries in the face of social and economic advancement and about the progress being achieved in the creation of a new international economic order. In an interdependent world, individual countries are also increasingly aware of the significance for themselves of trends and policies in the rest of the world, both as they affect their development in the longer run and for their shorter-term prospects. The comprehensive monitoring and analysis of developments in world



production, trade, income and employment are needed for the effective management of the world economy and to bring about social betterment. Review and analysis are thus needed both of longer-term trends and of progress in the implementation of agreed international policies, and of developments in the shorter term.

(c) Legislative authority

13.50 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 118 (II), paragraph 3; 4/ 2626 (XXV) of 24 October 1970, paragraph 83; 4/ 3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974, section IX, paragraph 8; 3281 (XXIX) of 12 October 1974, article 34; 31/38 of 30 November 1976, paragraph 5; 31/84 of 13 December 1976, paragraph 11; 31/182 of 21 November 1976, paragraphs 1 and 3; and 32/174 of 19 December 1977, paragraph 9.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.51 At the end of 1979, the fourth (and last) review and appraisal of progress under the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade, the 1978 Report on the World Social Situation and the 1979 World Economic Survey will have been completed.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.52 World development trends and outlook will be examined both quantitatively and in terms of national and international policies. The results will be presented to the relevant organs to assist in their deliberations on international economic and social policy and on review and appraisal of progress in the implementation of the relevant action programmes of the world community. This work will draw upon the more detailed reports prepared by the regional commissions as well as by other bodies. It will seek to present a synthesis at the global level, and it will no longer present some of the detailed information about countries provided in the past. Within the limits set by legislative mandates, the scope for streamlining different reports concerned with the monitoring and assessment of world economic and social development will be explored. Analytical frameworks, such as the international LINK model, will be used and expanded for quantitative analysis of the short-term world outlook.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.53 The monitoring and assessment of progress under the new international development strategy will be organized. The general work on world development trends and outlook will continue. The results of these activities will be presented to the organs concerned with world economic and social progress and will also be more widely disseminated through appropriate sales publications.

---

4/ Idem.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.54 All activities in the subprogramme are of concern to Governments, as indicated in the relevant mandates given by legislative bodies.

(e) Expected impact

13.55 The work done under this subprogramme is expected to help countries in assessing the world economic and social situation and outlook evaluating progress in the implementation of the action programmes of the General Assembly on development issues and improving policy formulation and operation.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: SUPPORTING TECHNICAL SERVICES

(a) Objective

13.56 The objective of this subprogramme is to computerize relevant economic and social indicators and to provide programming and processing services of these indicators as a basis for the analytical studies conducted within other subprogrammes and in support of the exchange of information within the United Nations system.

(b) Problems addressed

13.57 Much quantitative information is available in organized data files maintained by international and intergovernmental agencies, and this information is extensively exchanged. Such machine-readable data, however, are usually not in the form necessary for deriving development indicators that are comparable both over time and among countries. To support the work of the other subprogrammes, development intelligence must be continually processed and brought up to date for use both in analysing current and emerging trends and in examining the policy implications of economic and social targets. In order to make full use of the quantitative information in the studies undertaken under other subprogrammes, programming and logistical support are also necessary in order that a range of alternatives can be considered on a sound empirical basis. The machine-readable development indicators built up under this subprogramme are provided to other units of the United Nations system through the Statistical Office.

(c) Legislative authority

13.58 The mandate for this subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV) of 24 October 1970, 3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974, 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975, 31/83 of 13 December 1976, 32/57 of 8 December 1977 and 32/174 of 19 December 1977.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.59 Standardized, computerized indicators of development will have been brought up to date and enlarged for use in connexion with a wide variety of studies under other subprogrammes. A start will have been made in creating a comprehensive,

problem-oriented software programming system that is easily accessible for use in studies under other subprogrammes.

(ii) Biennia 1980-1981 and 1982-1983

13.60 The task of bringing up to date, enlarging, systematizing and computerizing basic economic and social indicators will be continued. The existing software system will be maintained and, where necessary, brought up to date. Files of development indicators will be merged into a uniform data-base management system that will facilitate faster processing of information and will provide flexibility in gradually enlarging the range of systematized quantitative information available for other subprogrammes. To facilitate direct use of the computer as a research tool, a comprehensive system of analytical, problem-oriented computer programmes will be completed.

(iii) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and legislation requiring them

13.61 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.62 The availability of comprehensive development indicators and of supporting programming services will facilitate the empirical work conducted under other subprogrammes; and it will be of assistance to other units within the United Nations system engaged in related work.

PROGRAMME 2: DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL CO-OPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

13.63 The work of the Secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council, assisted by the Committee for Development Planning, which meets every year. The last meeting of the Committee was held in March 1978. It is also reviewed by the Social Commission, which meets once every two years. The last meeting was at Geneva in January 1977. It is further reviewed by the Governing Council of UNDP, which meets twice a year. The last meeting was held in June 1978. This plan has been derived from decisions taken by these bodies, but has not been approved by them.

2. Secretariat

13.64 The Secretariat unit responsible for this programme as at 1 July 1978 is the Development Planning Advisory Services (DPAS) of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development. <sup>5/</sup> In this unit there were 17 Professional staff members as at 1 July 1978. Sixteen posts were supported from extrabudgetary sources.

<u>Organizational unit</u>	<u>Professional staff</u>		<u>Total</u>
	<u>Regular budget</u>	<u>Extrabudgetary sources</u>	
Executive direction and management	1	-	1
Africa Section	-	6	6
Americas Section	-	5	5
Asia and Middle East Section	-	5	5
	<u>1</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>17</u>
Total	1	16	17

<sup>5/</sup> Prior to the restructuring of the economic and social sectors of the United Nations, this unit formed part of the Centre for Development Planning, Projections and Policies. The unit now forms part of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development. Apart from this unit, there are 13 interregional advisers who have specialized in various aspects of this planning under the regular programme of technical co-operation, as well as proportionate programme co-ordination and management and support service (that is, recruitment, administrative servicing, contracts and equipment procurement, report-processing and fellowship placement) staff of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development.

### 3. Divergences between current administrative structure and proposed programme structure

13.65 Prior to the restructuring of the economic and social sectors of the United Nations, activities concerning development planning, projections and policies were performed by the Centre for Development Planning, Projections and Policies and by the regional commissions (for regional co-operation and integration). After the restructuring and the consequent establishment of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, the responsibilities of the Centre relating to the programme of technical co-operation have devolved to the new Department. The organization of the Department into divisions, branches, sections and units was not final at the time of preparation of the present draft Plan. Research undertaken by the Development Planning Advisory Services will be related to the support of technical co-operation activities at the national, subnational and multinational levels and to the economic analysis and technical support activities undertaken within the framework of the Action Programme for Economic Co-operation among non-aligned and other developing countries. Activities will include seminars, workshops and meetings of expert groups.

### 4. Expected completions

13.66 The programme elements involve activities of a continuing nature and hence recurring phases of work will be undertaken in each of the two biennia 1980-1981 and 1982-1983.

#### B. Co-ordination

##### 1. Formal co-ordination within the Secretariat

13.67 The Development Planning Advisory Services (DPAS) of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development will exchange technical information with the Centre for Development Planning, Policies and Projections of the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, the Centre on Transnational Corporations, the regional commissions, UNIDO, UNCTAD and UNDP. Analytical reports prepared by the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development will be made available to the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and to other units concerned with the formulation of an international development strategy and the implementation of the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order. Information relevant to work on development models will also be exchanged with the above and other interested units of the Secretariat.

##### 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

13.68 Information on the subjects mentioned in the preceding subsection will continue to be exchanged with the organizations of the United Nations system involved in analytical work on development problems, particularly FAO. Information will also be exchanged with IBRD. The Department of Technical Co-operation for Development will participate in the relevant technical meetings convened by other organizations of the United Nations system and will invite other organizations of the United Nations system to be represented at technical meetings organized by or

through the Department. Participation in such meetings will be designed, inter alia, to harmonize technical work of mutual interest.

3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

13.69 Significant joint activities are expected with the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, other Secretariat units, such as UNCTAD and UNIDO, and the specialized agencies, such as FAO, UNESCO and WHO and UNDP.

C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

13.70 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

Subprogramme	1978-1979		1980-1981		1982-1983	
	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources Total	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources Total	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources Total
1. Integrated development planning and plan implementation	69	74	69	74	69	74
2. Country programming	3	8	3	8	3	8
3. Direct advisory services	18	8	18	8	18	8
4. Delivery of social welfare services	5	5	5	5	5	5
5. People's participation in development efforts at local and intermediate levels	5	4	5	4	5	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

Since the activities undertaken under this programme are of a continuing nature, the allocation of the resources to subprogrammes over the relatively short period of time 1978-1983 is not expected to vary significantly from year to year.

#### D. Subprogramme narratives

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

###### (a) Objective

13.71 The objective of this subprogramme is to enable the developing countries to prepare and implement adequate national, subnational or multinational plans for accelerated economic and social development consistent with the Declaration and Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order. Particular emphasis will be given to improving and strengthening the planning machineries of the countries and the experience gained so far will be fully utilized.

###### (b) Problems addressed

13.72 Although most countries have gained valuable experience in the field of socio-economic planning, the need for assistance in preparing realistic and, at the same time, politically acceptable plans, has not diminished. On the contrary, one of the main results of this experience has been an increasing awareness that plan implementation has lagged behind planning, partly because many plans, by reason of their structure and formulation, did not lend themselves readily to implementation, and partly because implementation techniques, including monitoring, control and intersectoral programme co-ordination, were, and still are, rudimentary. More importantly, many plans lay too much stress on increasing the gross domestic product, neglecting the human factor and the need for a more equitable income distribution. Moreover, external influences, such as imported inflation, tremendous fluctuations in commodity prices, increases in the price of imported fuel and growing foreign indebtedness are additional factors which necessitate proper planning of the use of scarce resources.

13.73 The causes and extent of regional disparities will remain a major problem for planners and policy-makers for many years to come. The experience of past planning practices indicates that, while the rate and significance of development is gauged by its contribution to meeting the essential social needs, the growth-oriented approaches are not necessarily attuned to that objective. Questions of linkages, trade-offs and complementarities between distribution and redistribution measures, as well as between nation-wide policies and regional and sectoral programmes, will continue to be in the forefront of policy formulation and will therefore require continuing analysis. In view of its distinctive features, the planning machinery for the preparation and implementation of regional plans will receive considerable attention.

###### (c) Legislative authority

13.74 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV) of 24 October 1970, paragraphs 65-72, 78 and 79; 3409 (XXX) of 28 November 1975, paragraph 7; 2542 (XXIV) of 11 December 1969; 2681 (XXV) of 11 December 1970; 31/84 of 13 December 1976, paragraph 3; and 32/197 of 20 December 1977; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1494 (XLVIII) of



26 May 1970, paragraph 5; 1747 (LIV) of 16 May 1973, paragraph 5; and 2074 (LXII) of 13 May 1977, paragraph 2; and Economic and Social Council decision 175 (LXI) of 5 August 1976; paragraph (b).

(d) Strategy and output

13.75 The subprogramme will support technical co-operation projects in the developing countries designed to prepare action-oriented implementable plans; strengthen the review mechanisms, thus increasing plan flexibility; develop simple progress control and plan implementation procedures based on modern management methods; increase the project content of plans; contribute to project formulation including the preparation of feasibility studies; and strengthen the regional (subnational) planning function.

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.76 Reports on some aspects of evaluation of plan progress and on regional (subnational) planning will have been prepared for countries, as a result of technical co-operation projects undertaken in some 60 countries at an estimated cost of \$30 million (covering approximately 300 expertise years and 150 training years).

(ii) Period 1980-1983

13.77 The activities of this subprogramme are of a continuing nature. Since the planning periods of different countries are distributed evenly over the years and the subprogramme is linked with the planning exercises, similar activities will be undertaken in both biennia. In addition to substantive support of projects, studies will be prepared on experiences in planning and plan implementation in countries that are either receiving technical assistance or are expected to request it in the near future. These studies are expected to be carried out in co-operation with appropriate government authorities and international organizations. In preparing such studies, particular attention will be directed at the extent to which local circumstances have altered conventional approaches to the problems at hand. Attempts will be made to assess the degree of awareness on the part of the authorities of the opportunity cost which may be involved in such instances. The degree to which the existing market mechanisms and the availability of entrepreneurs will affect the nature and scope of planning will also receive attention. In general, the major emphasis will be on the application of known techniques and processes to the existing conditions in individual countries. The identification of technical assistance needs as the main item for the preparation of country programming exercises will be carried out in conjunction with the plan document, either prepared or under preparation (see subprogramme 2, Country programming, below). The requirements and conditions for an effective technical co-operation programme in assisted countries will receive considerable attention when technical assistance needs of countries are identified.

(iii) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.78 All activities in this subprogramme are responses to requests of Governments.

(e) Expected impact

13.79 This subprogramme is expected to help individual countries in their development efforts by improving the effectiveness of their planning and plan implementation activities. Through on-the-job training by international personnel assigned to projects and through the provision of United Nations fellowships, Governments will be assisted in building up and perfecting their planning machinery at the central, sectoral and regional (subnational) levels. The subprogramme will also contribute to the adaptation of development policies of the developing countries to the situations arising from the new economic order.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: COUNTRY PROGRAMMING

(a) Objective

13.80 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments of developing countries and UNDP in the formulation and revision of country programmes for technical co-operation through the analysis of the priorities included in the development plans, the assessment of local resource availabilities and the identification of areas where external technical assistance is needed. In the pursuit of this objective, close attention will be paid to experience gained during the First Country Programming Cycle (1972-1976).

(b) Problems addressed

13.81 During the First Cycle, particularly during the initial stages, developing countries found that ongoing commitments absorbed a substantial proportion of the Indicative Planning Figures (IPFs) allocated to them, with the result that programming flexibility was severely limited. As pointed out in the report of the Administrator of UNDP for 1976, by mid-Cycle the rate of programme implementation and the expenditures connected therewith had suffered a consequent decline. Urgent measures had been taken in 1973-1974 to reverse this trend, largely on an ad hoc basis and without full consideration of national priorities. The resultant upturn in expenditures, compounded by inflationary pressures, resulted in a liquidity crisis in UNDP by the end of 1975. Thus, during 1976, the last year of the Cycle, UNDP was compelled to cut back on project costs. In the process, several country programmes, especially in countries with relatively small IPFs, were disrupted in varying degrees, with some projects cancelled or curtailed and new project approvals rationed. These developments prevented several countries from realizing the full advantages of the country programming process. In certain cases, Governments which had identified weaknesses in their national planning and co-ordinating machinery for technical co-operation activities had either to modify, curtail, postpone or even abandon measures proposed for strengthening that machinery.

13.82 During the Second Cycle (1977-1981), substantially more UNDP resources are expected to be concentrated among the lower income and least developed countries than in the First Cycle. The enlarged dimensions of their programming resources is expected to pose problems in terms of national priorities and absorptive capacities. Furthermore, a number of countries which have achieved independence since 1973 and are now eligible for UNDP assistance in their own right will each receive an enhanced allocation of UNDP resources. These countries, as well as Namibia and certain national liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African

Unity, which will receive a special Second-Cycle allocation, will be undergoing the country programme experience for the first time and are thus expected to need special attention and assistance.

(c) Legislative authority

13.83 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from the consensus of the Governing Council of UNDP of 1970, endorsed by the General Assembly in resolution 2688 (XXV) of 11 December 1970, and Assembly resolution 32/197 of 20 December 1977 on the restructuring of the economic and social sectors of the United Nations system.

(d) Strategy and output

13.84 Under this subprogramme, assistance will be provided to developing countries in the formulation of country programmes and in the annual programme reviews.

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.85 During the biennium 1978-1979, assistance will have been rendered to some 50 developing countries, in co-operation with government authorities, the UNDP resident representatives, representatives of other executing agencies for UNDP and representatives of other international organizations, as appropriate.

(ii) Period 1980-1983

13.86 Assistance will continue to be rendered at the request of developing countries, and special attention will be paid to experience gained during the First Cycle, and identification of technical assistance requirements will be based on national priorities as set out in plan documents already prepared or under preparation.

(iii) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.87 For all the reasons specified under (b) above, it is anticipated that, during the second cycle, even greater reliance will be placed by developing countries on this form of assistance.

(e) Expected impact

13.88 The assistance envisaged under this subprogramme is expected to ensure that the country programmes of developing countries reflect their development priorities, meet their pressing and critical development problems and result in the optimum use of limited UNDP resources.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: DIRECT ADVISORY SERVICES

(a) Objective

13.89 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist developing countries in various aspects of development planning and in the formulation of related economic and social policies and their adaptation to situations arising out of the new

international economic order and to assist the World Food Programme (WFP) appraisal of governmental requests for food aid.

(b) Problems addressed

13.90 Governmental requests for ad hoc technical assistance in development planning are increasing in number and complexity, reflecting the problems faced by them as a result of unforeseen changes in internal and external factors, the need for identification, formulation and/or evaluation of projects, Governments' needs for advice on such problems as employment, inflation, financial planning, social issues and other development issues or policy matters.

(c) Legislative authority

13.91 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 1939 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963; 2563 (XXIV) of 13 December 1969; 1814 (XVI) of 18 December 1962; 2095 (XX) of 20 December 1965, and regulations 17 (b) and 17 (c) made thereunder; 2096 (XX) of 20 December 1965; 2155 (XXI) of 22 November 1966; 2300 (XXII) of 12 December 1967; 2462 (XXIII) of 20 December 1968; and 32/197 of 20 December 1977; and Economic and Social Council resolution 979 (XXXVI) of 1 August 1963.

(d) Strategy and output

13.92 The experience of the last 15 years shows that there is a felt need in developing countries for short-term advisory services displaying the characteristics of flexibility in terms of substantive coverage, mobility and availability at short notice. The advisory services cover a wide spectrum of activities ranging from assessment of resources to fact-finding missions or missions designed to examine and make recommendations for the solution of particular substantive problems. An important aspect of the direct advisory services is the assistance to Governments in the formulation of their developing strategies. Assistance is also given to other United Nations bodies, such as WFP, in the appraisal of requests for food assistance and in the evaluation of the performance of projects executed by WFP.

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.93 By the end of the period 1978-1979, some 200 to 300 short-term advisory missions will have been undertaken, covering such aspects as formulation of planning strategies and related policies and measures at national, regional (subnational) and local levels, participation in periodic reviews of technical co-operation projects, formulation and evaluation of WFP projects and formulation of project documents for other projects.

(ii) Period 1980-1983

13.94 It is expected that there will be a continuing need for short-term advisory assistance of an ad hoc nature as mentioned in (i) above. Furthermore, new approaches in planning and the introduction of planning and plan implementation techniques not previously applied or newly introduced in a number of countries will create additional needs for such assistance.

(iii) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.95 The needs of the developing countries for ad hoc short-term advisory missions is a continuing one and this subprogramme is designed to respond flexibly and urgently to requests of Governments for such assistance.

(e) Expected impact

13.96 Assistance in development planning will result in improved plan formulation and implementation. Moreover, it will contribute towards increasing the project content of economic and social development plans, contribute to project formulation, including the preparation of feasibility studies, and strengthen the regional (subnational) planning function. Assistance to WFP and UNDP will be carried out through appraising projects and programmes at Headquarters and through participation in field missions initiated by the two agencies. The subprogramme will also contribute to the adaptation of development policies of the developing countries to the situations arising from the new international economic order and to the integration of food aid requests into meaningful development plans.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: DELIVERY OF SOCIAL WELFARE SERVICES

(a) Objective

13.97 The objective of the subprogramme is to provide information and substantive support to Governments through operational research and technical co-operation activities, in order to strengthen the national organizations for delivery of their social welfare and other related social services, with emphasis on the poorest sections of the society, including the training of personnel within the contexts of integrated local development efforts and technical co-operation among developing countries.

(b) Problems addressed

13.98 While there has been growing interest among Governments in initiating integrated local development programmes, most of them have tended to emphasize the economic aspects to the detriment of social components, thereby reducing the maximum positive impact of these programmes, especially for the less advantaged sections of the population. Secondly, the increasing emphasis on preventive and developmental approaches in social welfare, as evidenced by the policy recommendations from various international and regional conferences of ministers responsible for social welfare, has necessitated the reorganization of the planning, organization and delivery of social welfare services. Many Governments, especially those of least developed, land-locked and island countries, will require appropriate substantive support through operational research and technical assistance to effect the needed initiatives, preferably drawing upon the expertise from other developing countries. Thirdly, considerable advances were made in recent years, in certain developing countries, in operational-level social welfare programming and social welfare administration, but information regarding these advances is not adequately disseminated and shared among other developing countries. Finally, the test of any programme lies in the quality, technical competence and the level of skills and sensitivity of the personnel responsible for those programmes and, for that reason, a constant review and upgrading of training programmes is a major need in most developing countries.

(c) Legislative authority

13.99 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2460 (XXIII) of 20 December 1968; 2626 (XXV) of 24 October 1970; 2718 (XXV) of 15 December 1970; 3348 (XXIX) of 17 December 1974; and 31/179 of 21 December 1976; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1139 (XLI) of 29 July 1966; 1406 (XLVI) of 5 June 1969; 1707 (LIII) of 28 July 1972; and 2080 (LXII) of 13 May 1977.

(d) Strategy and output

13.100 The strategy for achieving the objective in view of the current legislative authority during the medium-term plan period will include: (1) assessment of the outcome of national social welfare programmes vis-à-vis integrated local development efforts and dissemination of information based on this research to developing countries; (2) provision of substantive support to operationally responsible agencies of developing countries in project/programme formulation, with special attention to the technical programme inputs required in the country and from external sources; (3) guidance in identifying appropriate programme models, as well as expert, institutional and other resources, preferably from other developing countries; and (4) collaboration with regional and interregional advisers in social welfare, the regional commissions and appropriate non-governmental organizations to share information and to strengthen each other's activities in this area.

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.101 By the end of 1979, the role and function of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development in the area of social welfare will have been more precisely identified, especially in the context of the deliberations of the 1978 World Conference on Technical Co-operation among Developing Countries and the 1979 World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.102 Work will begin on systematic assessment of the achievements and requirements of Governments in the delivery of social welfare programmes. The study of the interface areas between social welfare, integrated local development and other related areas will be initiated. An analysis of action programmes within the developing countries and the maximum feasible utilization of available resources within the framework of technical co-operation among developing countries will be undertaken. Work will also begin on a global survey of training of social welfare and other related personnel, with particular focus on rural development programmes and better utilization of opportunities for technical co-operation among developing countries.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.103 Work will begin on the convening of an operationally oriented interregional technical meeting on technical co-operation among developing countries with respect to aspects of social welfare services in the context of integrated rural development, to be held in 1982. In 1982, advisory services for the regions will be provided on the mobile training approach for social development personnel and, depending on the response, Governments will be assisted in launching appropriate training projects. The United Nations Social Welfare and Development Centre for Asia and

the Pacific, the European Centre for Social Welfare Research and Training at Vienna and the proposed African Centre for Training and Research in Social Development will be assisted in exchanging technical information on operationally oriented training and research activities and in co-ordinating their activities to the extent possible, in order to have maximum impact on the strengthening of developmentally oriented social welfare and other related social services.

- (iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.104 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

- (e) Expected impact

13.105 It is expected that by the end of 1980 a clear picture will emerge regarding the role and functions of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development in the area of social welfare, as well as the operational implications of the deliberations of the 1978 World Conference on Technical Co-operation among Developing Countries and the 1979 World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development. The Sixth Survey on Training of Social Welfare Personnel will be available to Governments and interested non-governmental organizations by the end of 1980. Governments will also have available to them advisory and technical co-operation services in developmentally oriented social welfare services, and information from the interregional and regional meetings on social welfare services including related resources of technical co-operation among developing countries. In addition, a system of exchange of information will be set up between concerned social welfare regional training and research institutions, and national social welfare agencies will be linked with this system.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: PEOPLE'S PARTICIPATION IN DEVELOPMENT EFFORTS AT LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE LEVEL

- (a) Objective

13.106 The objective of this subprogramme is to provide information and substantive support to Member Governments in their efforts at the operational level to enhance the people's contribution to the development effort and to bring about a more equitable distribution of the resulting benefits through policies, approaches and methods designed to promote wider participation of the people in development programmes and projects at local and intermediate levels.

- (b) Problems addressed

13.107 The effectiveness of many development policies depends on how they are translated into concrete programmes and projects which could be implemented at local and intermediate levels in the country. Given the varying conditions and circumstances obtaining in different geographical areas of the same country based on physical, ecological, human, institutional, social and cultural characteristics, programme and project elements will have to be reoriented and modified to suit these varying conditions. Experience has shown that this is best achieved when the people who are going to benefit from the development programmes and projects are brought into active partnership with governmental authorities in determining the needs to be met by the programme or project and its form and content and in making decisions on what they should contribute to the programme or project and how the benefits will be shared.

13.108 Intergovernmental bodies have adopted, from time to time, various declarations and development strategies which have emphasized the need for people's participation in development efforts. Many Member States have recognized the importance of a more systematic integration of the social and economic objectives, means and methods of development in order to make it more responsive to people's needs. They have emphasized this by introducing measures to involve people more closely in development activities. However, these measures have often not achieved their desired results owing to the lack of understanding of the requirements of such approaches at the operational level, to inadequate information on successful experiments in other countries, to socio-economic and cultural constraints to involving people more meaningfully and to institutional requirements for mobilizing and harnessing the people's efforts and for monitoring and evaluating their efforts at the project level.

(c) Legislative authority

13.109 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 2542 (XXIV) of 11 December 1969, article 15; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1707 (LIII) of 28 July 1972, paragraph 6, 1929 (LVIII) of 6 May 1975, paragraph 6, 2069 (LXII) of 13 May 1977, paragraph 2 and 2073 (LXII) of 13 May 1977, paragraph 3.

(d) Strategy and output

13.110 The strategy for achieving the objective during the medium-term plan period will include: (1) development of strategies and methodologies, based on current practices in Member States and knowledge emanating from academic circles, for enhancing the people's contribution and involvement in development at local and intermediate levels; (2) review and appraisal of project proposals for comprehensive development programmes at local and intermediate levels in order to identify and elaborate community participation and institutional development components which would enhance the effectiveness of such programmes; (3) development of methodologies for monitoring and assessing the impact of development projects on the socio-economic conditions of the intended beneficiaries in specific situations; (4) development of materials for training of officials at different levels of government, trainers and community leaders in organizing community action for development purposes and the promotion of their use in national training programmes and projects; (5) promote the exchange of information on national community action programmes for development purposes through a network of centres and national correspondents as an integral part of technical co-operation among developing countries; (6) substantive support of technical co-operation activities, on request from Member States, to promote and enhance the role of people and their organizations in planning, implementing and managing development programmes and projects at the local and intermediate levels, which require their active support and will benefit them directly.

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.111 The Commission for Social Development will have deliberated at its twenty-sixth session the issue of popular participation as a strategy for community level action and national development; the World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development will have adopted a programme of action, which will include popular participation and institutional development, and guidelines for the new development strategy will have been formulated. These will provide the basic directions in



which technical co-operation activities in the area of popular participation and institutional development can be developed in support of the initiatives of Member States to promote these as a strategy for local and intermediate-level development.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.112 A survey will be undertaken of varied institutional patterns for promoting popular participation in development at local levels in order to provide guidelines for advisory services to Member Governments. A report will be prepared for issue in 1982 on practical approaches and methods for community-level planning, programming and implementation intended for use by governmental technicians. Teaching materials on selected aspects of community-level action for local development will also be issued, one package in 1980 and one in 1981, for use in national training programmes.

13.113 Two workshops will be organized, one in 1980 and the other in 1981, for participants from training institutions in developing countries which have opted to join the global network for exchange of information and technical co-operation. In collaboration with selected Member Governments, a beginning will be made in the development and application of systematic monitoring and evaluation of the impact of specific development programmes on the intended beneficiaries at local and intermediate levels. Project proposals for comprehensive development at local and intermediate levels will be reviewed and appraised to identify the social implications, elaborate on popular participation and institutional development components and to determine their consistency with the economic and other objectives of the particular project. UNDP country programmes will be reviewed in order to identify those social components which could strengthen the other projects included in the programme and substantive support will be provided to operational projects concerned with community development, rural development, human settlements, comprehensive local and regional development, development of river basins, etc. which contain components of popular participation, institutional development, community level planning, programming and implementation. Assistance will also be provided to appraise, monitor and evaluate WFP projects involving community-level action.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.114 A survey will be undertaken to determine the relationship between decentralized administration and developmental decision making involving people's participation in order to provide guidelines for advisory services to Member Governments. A handbook will also be prepared for training local leaders in various community-level functions, such as planning with people, resource mobilization, local decision making and management of community-level programmes for use by community development practitioners, trainers and local leaders. In addition, the activities in the biennium 1980-1981 referred to above will be continued.

(e) Expected impact

13.115 The competence of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development in providing advisory services in the area of popular participation, institutional development and community-level action will have increased through the surveys undertaken and guidelines developed in respect of institutional patterns, decentralized decision making, and methodologies for community-level planning, programming and implementation. To the extent that this information is put into

practical use by Member Governments, a greater impact on development policies, plans and programmes can be expected at the local and intermediate levels. By the end of 1983, more than 100 training institutions from developing countries would have had the benefit of an exchange of views and experiences through the annual workshops, which will strengthen their cohesiveness in forming the network for information exchange and technical co-operation. The review, appraisal and evaluation of development projects from the point of view of the involvement of the people and their contribution to the development effort will help to draw the attention of Governments to this important component in the development process and its significance in terms of the distribution of the benefits accruing from development programmes and projects.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA 6

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

13.116 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the African Planners Conference and the Conference of Ministers and Technical Committee of Experts, which meet every two years. The last meetings were in February and March 1977, respectively. The present plan has not been approved by these bodies. However, it follows the outline of the work programme approved by the African Planners' Conference at its sixth session held in August 1976.

2. Secretariat

13.117 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Socio-Economic Research and Planning Division in which there were 14 Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977. One post was supported from extrabudgetary sources. The Division had the following sections as at 31 December 1977:

Organizational unit	Professional staff		
	Regular budget	Extrabudgetary sources	Total
1. Office of the Chief of Division	1	-	1
2. Socio-economic surveys and reviews including work on least developed countries	5	1	6
3. Socio-economic research, planning and projections	4	-	4
4. Fiscal, monetary and financial issues at the national level	3	-	3
Total	13	1	14

3. Expected completions

13.118 The following programme elements described in paragraph 9.14 in the

6/ This plan was prepared by ECA under the former major programme category of Development Planning, Projections and Policies. It does not completely reflect, therefore, the reorganized programme structure under the new title of Development Issues and Policies.

proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 7/ are expected to be completed:

- (i) In 1978-1979: 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.6, 1.7, 2.1 and 2.5;
- (ii) In 1980-1981: 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.6, 1.7, 2.3 and 2.5.

## B. Co-ordination

### 1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

13.119 Work on review and appraisal is undertaken partly by drawing on information processed by the divisions of Statistics, International Trade, Industry, Agriculture and Social Development and Regional Co-operation, and by holding discussions at the policy level with the Policy and Programme Co-ordination Office. Work on the least developed countries is co-ordinated through an interdivisional committee serviced by a monitoring unit located in the Division. Preparation of the papers forming the documentation for the Eighth Planners' Conference involves working closely with the Division of Public Administration and the Institute for Economic Planning and Development in Senegal. The Socio-Economic Research and Planning Division carries the same responsibilities as those of the Centre for Development Planning, Projections and Policies with which it is in regular contact. In addition, the Division is in contact with the United Nations Research Institute for Social Development at Geneva for exchanges of ideas, publications and particularly in connexion with the further refinement of the unified approach to development analysis and planning and its practical application under African conditions.

### 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

13.120 The Division is in contact with ILO in the planning for basic needs. There is also a joint effort with UNCTAD on projection of the African economies with the view to determining feasible growth rates for Africa, including its least developed countries.

### 3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

13.121 Significant joint activities are expected with the ECA Divisions of Agriculture, Industry, International Trade, Social Development, Public Administration and the Policy and Programme Co-ordination Office, as well as with ILO, FAO and UNCTAD.

## C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

13.122 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

7/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. I.

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

Subprogramme	1978-1979			1980-1981			1982-1983		
	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total
1. Socio-economic surveys and reviews	40	-	40	37	-	37	34	-	34
2. Socio-economic planning and projections	48	-	48	41	-	41	43	-	43
3. Fiscal, monetary and financial issues at the national level	12	-	12	22	-	22	23	-	23
	100	-	100	100	-	100	100	-	100

D. Subprogramme narratives

SUBPROGRAMME 1: SOCIO-ECONOMIC SURVEYS AND REVIEWS

(a) Objective

13.123 The objective of this subprogramme is to review and appraise progress in implementing the goals and objectives of an international development strategy in general and strategies for the region adopted by ECA in particular, and to identify how effective internal, regional and international policy measures have been in achieving the goals and targets set at the national, regional and international levels.

(b) Problems addressed

13.124 During the 1980s, the following problems likely to confront African developing countries will be addressed in surveys and reviews: the serious lag in agricultural production; increased mass poverty; inadequacy of basic commodities needed for the poor income groups; unemployment; under-employment; dependence on developed countries; widening balance of payments and international trade deficits; and inflation and high cost of energy with a view to alerting the Governments on the need for revision of goals and targets or changes in policies, plans, programmes and projects.

(c) Legislative authority

13.125 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from the report of the second session of ECA, paragraph 85; 8/ General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV) of 24 October 1970 on the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade; ECA resolutions 218 (X) 8/ and 238 (XI) on Africa's Strategy for Development in the 1970s, and 187 (IX). 8/

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.126 By the end of 1979, the following work will have been accomplished:

a. "Annual survey of current economic and social development and policies in the member countries of the Commission" (to be published as part II of the annual Survey of Economic and Social Conditions in Africa (1978 and 1979));

b. "Biennial review and appraisal of progress in implementing the goals and objectives of the Second United Nations Development Decade in Africa" (to be published as part I of the annual Survey of Economic and Social Conditions in Africa (1978));

c. "Annual survey of current economic and social development and policies in the region" (to be published as part I of the Survey (1979)). A special issue will be a survey of self-sufficiency in food in the ECA region;

---

8/ Mandate is more than five years old.

d. "Biennial survey of the development of the least developed African countries" as part of the annual Survey of Economic and Social Conditions in part I (1978);

e. Continuous in-depth study of the economic and social circumstances of the least developed African countries.

The annual surveys and reviews will have been circulated to the member Governments of ECA before being discussed at the seventh session of the African Planners' Conference in 1978 and at the fourteenth session of the Commission in 1979. Special topics - education and employment, which was discussed in the 1977 Survey, and self-sufficiency in food, which will have been discussed in the 1979 Survey, will have been fed into the projects of the Public Administration and Agriculture Divisions, respectively.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.127 The survey of socio-economic development and policies in the African countries and in the region as a whole, and the review and appraisal of progress being made in Africa, including its least developed countries, in the implementation of new development strategies and fulfilment of targets set, will be completed. The surveys and reviews will be circulated to member Governments of ECA for discussion at the eighth session of the African Planners' Conference in 1980 and at the fifteenth session of the Commission in 1981.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.128 An evaluation will be undertaken on the effectiveness of the survey on policy making, research and technology in terms of contents and format. Depending on the outcome, the survey will continue to be published with appropriate modifications. The survey will be circulated to the member Governments of ECA for discussion at the ninth session of the African Planners' Conference in 1982, to the Executive Committee and to the Commission at its sixteenth session in 1982.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.129 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.130 Member Governments, the legislative bodies of ECA, the Economic and Social Council, the General Assembly and the international community will be apprised of the achievements and problems faced in the member countries of ECA in the field of socio-economic development. It is expected to help in stimulating the discussion of common African problems, exchange of information on the efficacy of policies undertaken and the need for the formulation of appropriate policies at the national, regional and international levels.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: SOCIO-ECONOMIC PLANNING AND PROJECTIONS

### (a) Objective

13.131 The objective of this subprogramme is to undertake socio-economic research on specific development problems of Africa with a view to identifying policies and making the experience of some countries in tackling their socio-economic problems available to others; to develop appropriate planning, programming and projection techniques, particularly in the context of the unified approach to development analysis and planning for satisfaction of basic needs applicable to African countries; and to undertake projections work on the economies of Africa with a view to providing guidance on the long-term development possibilities of member States.

### (b) Problems addressed

13.132 The results of planning have not always satisfied expectations of African countries, when evaluation reveals that national targets set at the beginning have not been attained at the end of each plan. Mass poverty increased, large shortfalls occurred in the provision of basic needs, income inequalities widened and unemployment, particularly among the educated youth, rose. As the present system of planning failed to cope with these problems, it is therefore the intention to work on improvement of planning techniques and plan implementation in order to make them more effective in solving these problems, and to provide a suitable framework and guidance for planning by undertaking projections of the African economies.

### (c) Legislative authority

13.133 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from the report of the first session of ECA, paragraph 61; 9/ Commission resolution 105 (VI) creating the Conference of African Planners; Economic and Social Council resolutions 979 (XXXVI) of 1 August 1963, 9/ and 777 (XXX) of 3 August 1960; Commission resolutions 187 (IX), 257 (XII) and 260 (XII); and General Assembly resolution 3508 (XXX) of 15 December 1975.

### (d) Strategy and output

#### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.134 Work on evaluating the implementation of indigenization policies in African countries and preliminary results of projections work for a third United Nations development decade will have been completed. Both the studies will have been presented to the seventh Conference of African Planners in 1978, the Committee of Experts, the Executive Committee and, subsequently, at the fourteenth session of the Commission in 1979. The study on evaluation of indigenization policies will also have been fed into the relevant projects of the Public Administration Division.

#### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.135 The launching of Africa's development strategy and the planning and

---

9/ Idem.



projections framework for implementation of the strategy will be the major work. Hence, output during this period will consist of work on Africa's development strategy for the 1980s and provide a framework and guidance for the planning and projection of the African economies.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.136 The strategy will be to work for adoption of appropriate and improved planning techniques by follow-up work on the application of a unified approach to development planning and analysis under African conditions and planning for the provision of basic needs. The third phase of the continuing work on projections for a possible third United Nations development decade will also be undertaken.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.137 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.138 A realistic determination of the growth paths of the African countries should emerge and the options available and policies needed should be better understood by the member Governments in the major problem areas of trade and savings gaps, the imbalance in supply and demand for major export commodities and shortfalls in investment import requirements, the fulfilment of basic needs and expanding regional co-operation with a view to determining the fields appropriate for such co-operation. It is hoped that, by 1983, a number of countries will have adopted the unified approach and planning for satisfaction of basic needs so that this system of planning can be spread in the 1980s to all ECA member countries, and adjusted and adapted to fit the conditions and problems in Africa.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: FISCAL, MONETARY AND FINANCIAL ISSUES AT THE NATIONAL LEVEL

(a) Objective

13.139 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Member States in formulating measures for appropriate monetary and financial resources and their optimal use in general, in mobilizing and channelling domestic savings into productive and optimal programmes and projects for tackling unemployment and mass poverty in particular; and to assist member countries in building appropriate monetary and financial institutions especially those catering to the rural areas and other lagging sectors of the population.

(b) Problems addressed

13.140 There are inadequacies in policies and measures for encouraging a large and growing flow of financial resources for accelerating development. There is in particular a serious shortfall in the availability and mobilization of domestic savings in African countries. This often limits the capability of Governments and their executing agencies to finance high priority programmes and projects, and therefore threatens the successful implementation of development plans. The shortfalls in the growth of financial resources as a whole and in the supply and mobilization of domestic savings for productive use are partly the

result of the absence of an adequate range of financial instruments and incentives for encouraging savings, coupled with the inadequacy of a network of financial institutions, particularly in the rural areas where the majority of the population reside and pay exorbitant interest rates on borrowings, thus constraining their ability to improve the productivity of their existing factor inputs.

(c) Legislative authority

13.141 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from ECA resolutions 87 (V), 10/ 98 (VI), 10/ 117 (VI), 10/ 19 (IX) 10/ and 218 (X); 10/ and General Assembly resolution 3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.142 In order to foster appreciation of the gaps existing in policies and measures for creating growth in financial flows for financing development programmes, the following studies will have been completed by 1979: growth and structure of financial institutions and monetary and financial policies in a number of selected African countries; and monetary and financial policies for employment creation in a number of selected African countries. The studies will have been presented to the seventh session of the African Planners Conference in 1978, and will also have been fed into the relevant projects of the Division of International Trade and Finance, and the Division of Public Administration.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.143 In-depth studies in the field of monetary and financial policies and specific studies on financial institutions will be carried out. Output will consist of studies on monetary and financial policies for the mobilization of domestic savings and on the role of national development banks and non-banking financial institutions as instruments of economic development.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.144 Efforts will be made to conclude the monetary and financial policy studies as well as studies on institutions for mobilizing and deploying financial resources. Output will consist of studies on monetary and financial policies required as incentive for investment promotion, and on the changing role of commercial banks and insurance companies in fostering development by supplying capital.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.145 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.146 It is hoped that this programme will assist in the formulation of appropriate fiscal, monetary, savings and investment policies, satisfaction of basic needs and better income distribution, creation of the necessary monetary and financial institutions and improvement in the flow of financial resources required for financing development.

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE 11/

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

13.147 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Senior Economic Advisers to ECE Governments, who meet every year. The last meeting was in February 1978. The present plan submission has been approved by that body.

2. Secretariat

13.148 The secretariat units responsible for this programme are the Projections and Programming Division and General Economic Analysis Divisions, in which there were 27 Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977; no posts were supported from extrabudgetary sources.

<u>Organizational unit</u>	<u>Professional staff</u>		<u>Total</u>
	<u>Regular budget</u>	<u>Extrabudgetary sources</u>	
General Economic Analysis Division	20	-	20
Projections and Programming Division	7	-	7
Total	<u>27</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>27</u>

3. Expected completions

13.149 The following programme elements described in paragraph 6.10 of the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 12/ are expected to be completed:

- (i) In 1978-1979: 1.4 and 1.8;
- (ii) In 1980-1981: none.

---

11/ This plan was prepared by ECE under the former major programme category of Development Planning, Projections and Policies. It does not completely reflect, therefore, the reorganized programme structure under the new title of Development Issues and Policies.

12/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. I.

## B. Co-ordination

### 1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

13.150 Formal co-ordination takes place with the other divisions of ECE.

### 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

13.151 Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system takes place through the ACC Task Force on Long-Term Development Objectives.

### 3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

13.152 Significant joint activities are expected with the Division for Social Affairs, United Nations Office at Geneva, and the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, Headquarters.

## C. Subprogramme narrative

SUBPROGRAMME: DEVELOPMENT PLANNING, PROJECTIONS AND POLICIES

### (a) Objective

13.153 The objective of this programme is to assist Governments in preparing their long-term plans, programmes and policies, taking into account regional and international perspectives and policies, and to identify emerging long-term issues of common interest, particularly in areas where regional and international co-operation can be instrumental in promoting long-term and social development.

### (b) Problems addressed

13.154 A number of key policy decisions with long gestation periods require a coherent macro-economic framework and are, therefore, embodied in national long-term plans and programmes; this is the case for investment decisions or institutional adjustments in a number of government-controlled sectors, whether in market or in centrally planned economies. The growing interdependence of countries makes international co-operation essential in preparing and implementing national plans and policies. The need for a programme of this type both at the regional and international levels is illustrated by the number of resolutions and decisions urging the United Nations bodies concerned to assess regional and interregional long-term trends and policies. Underlying these decisions is a growing concern for the structural imbalances in the economic relationship between countries and regions which require a reorientation of a number of national plans, programmes and policies within a coherent regional and international framework.

### (c) Legislative authority

13.155 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from General

Assembly resolution 3508 (XXX) of 15 December 1975, paragraphs 1 to 5; ECE decisions E (XXVII) and G (XXXII), paragraphs 1 to 7; and ECE resolutions 2 (XXVII), paragraphs 1 to 6 and G (XXXII), paragraphs 1 to 7.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.156 The present stage of the programme is centred around a basic report entitled "Over-all economic perspective for the ECE region up to 1990" (ECE/EC.AD/17). Related sectoral or intersectoral reports will have been completed in such fields as environmental problems, water supply, housing and building, energy and basic products. These reports are being prepared by the Commission and its subsidiary organs, in particular the Senior Economic Advisers to ECE Governments. These reports will have been widely circulated in 1979 to senior policy-makers in ECE Governments, as well as to expert groups within the framework of ECE.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.157 Two main orientations of the programme are likely to prevail in 1980-1981. New regional perspectives up to the year 2000 will be prepared and efforts to link ECE long-term trends and policies with the rest of the world will be intensified. This will be achieved through the following strategy:

a. Annual sessions of most principal subsidiary bodies of ECE, in particular the Senior Economic Advisers to ECE Governments, will consider the over-all economic perspective. The Commission will not only review this project annually, but will take the necessary steps to integrate as closely as possible all related work of its subsidiary bodies.

b. Important components of the programme will deal with basic products and energy; science and technology; trade and industrial co-operation; and factors of long-term growth. A number of studies will be made by the secretariat of ECE for submission to experts meetings and seminars.

c. Assistance to Governments in improving planning and programming techniques will be furthered by dissemination of experience by ECE Governments in the use of appropriate methodologies in medium-term and long-term planning, programming and projections. One seminar will be held on instruments and methods for the elaboration of national plans, programmes and projections and an annual exchange of bibliographical information on models for planning.

d. The Economic Survey of Europe and the Economic Bulletin for Europe (including a special section on trade development) will be published. Ad hoc research projects will be carried out on topics of special interest, particularly on the trade of the region.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.158 The assessment of long-term trends and perspectives up to the year 2000 is likely to be completed during this biennium. Follow-up action will be undertaken on a new international development strategy and, in particular, on

long-term problems of common interest as may be identified in the over-all perspective. As in the preceding biennium, the strategy will include the annual session of ECE principal subsidiary bodies to review and assess perspective work, and studies on important components such as basic products and energy, science and technology and trade and industrial co-operation.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.159 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.160 At the country level, about 20 members of the ECE region are participating in the elaboration of the ECE perspective. It is uncertain as to what extent they will actually reorient their long-term plans and programmes in the light of the ECE perspective, but, in general, it is expected that they will systematically use the information contained in the perspective. At the regional level, the ECE perspective will be used by most sectoral bodies of the Commission. It is anticipated that they will reorient their programme of activities taking into account the emerging issues of common interest identified in the perspective. At the world level, the ECE contribution to the elaboration of a new international development strategy will be essential.

PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA 13/

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

13.161 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Economic Commission for Latin America (ECLA), which meets every two years. The last meeting was in April/May 1977. The present plan has not yet been approved by this body.

2. Secretariat

13.162 The secretariat units responsible for this programme are the Economic Development Division (subprogrammes 1 to 6), in which there were 24 Professional staff members assigned to this programme as at 31 December 1977, none of whom was supported from extrabudgetary sources; the Economic Projections Centre (subprogrammes 7 and 8), in which there were six Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977, one of whom was supported from extrabudgetary sources; and the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning (ILPES) (subprogrammes 9 to 12), in which there were 21 Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977. Fifteen posts were supported from extrabudgetary sources.

Organizational unit	Professional staff		
	Regular budget	Extrabudgetary sources	Total
Economic Development Division	24	-	24
Economic Projections Centre	5	1	6
Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning (ILPES)	6	15	21
	35	16	51

13/ This plan was prepared by ECLA under the former major programme category of Development Planning, Projections and Policies. It does not completely reflect, therefore, the reorganized programme structure under the new title of Development Issues and Policies.

3. Divergences between current administrative structure and proposed programme structure

13.163 New functions were allocated to ILPES during 1977, in order to support co-operation and co-ordination among Latin American planning agencies (resolutions of the First Conference of Ministers and Heads of Planning, held in Caracas from 13 to 16 April 1977, and Commission resolution 371 (XVII)).

4. Expected completions

13.164 The following programme elements described in paragraph 8.16 of the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 11/ are expected to be completed:

- (i) In 1978-1979: 1.3 and 1.4;
- (ii) In 1980-1981: 1.1 and 1.2.

B. Co-ordination

1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

13.165 Formal co-ordination is effected through the normal channel of the Programme Office of the Executive Secretariat. Co-ordination is maintained with the Latin American Demographic Centre (CELADE) and by ILPES with the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development.

2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

13.166 Formal co-ordination in matters of appraisal and projections has been maintained through the ACC Task Force on Long-Term Development Objectives. Formal co-ordination links are maintained by ILPES with the United Nations Development Programme.

3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

13.167 The Economic Projections Centre will continue its informal ties with the Centre for Development Planning, Projections and Policies of the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, the Money, Finance and Development Section of UNCTAD, and with FAO and UNIDO projections sections through the corresponding ECLA joint divisions. ILPES will undertake joint activities with UNDP in terms of financing and joint action in training, advisory and research activities and in co-operation with planning agencies.

C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

13.168 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:



Allocation of resources to subprogrammes a/  
(Percentage)

Subprogramme	1978-1979			1980-1981			1982-1983		
	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total
1. Analysis of economic trends	27	-	18	19	-	13	21	-	14
2. Design of strategies and policies	27	-	18	34	-	24	29	-	20
3. Economic policy and planning in Central America	5	-	3	4	-	3	3	-	2
4. Public sector policy analysis in Mexico	-	-	-	2	-	2	5	-	4
5. Long-term economic analysis	3	-	2	3	-	2	3	-	2
6. Short-term economic analysis	7	-	5	5	-	4	6	-	4
7. Appraisal and medium- and long-term prospects of Latin American development	4	1	3	4	2	4	4	2	4
8. Economic projections	10	5	9	10	4	8	10	4	8
9. Advisory services	4	42	16	4	38	15	4	37	15
10. Training	4	23	10	4	26	11	4	26	11
11. Research	8	17	11	7	17	10	6	19	10
12. Co-operation among planning agencies	2	11	5	2	13	5	3	12	6
	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

a/ Components may not add to totals due to rounding.

## D. Subprogramme narratives

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: ANALYSIS OF ECONOMIC TRENDS

#### (a) Objective

13.169 The objective of this subprogramme is to provide a systematic and comparable report on the main aspects and indicators of the economic evolution of the region each year; to appraise the significance of the facts and trends recorded, in the light of the general criteria laid down by the United Nations and particularly by the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade; and to contribute to the efforts of national statistical and information services to continue to expand the area of coverage on the basis of standard criteria.

#### (b) Problems addressed

13.170 Although in recent years there has been a very significant improvement in the flow of periodic information on Latin American development, sustained and continuing efforts are required in order to improve this coverage, so as to cover aspects which are not adequately considered at the present time, for example, social indicators, and to achieve comparability of the information for different countries. This is therefore a question of quantitative or qualitative limitations and shortfalls, which must be remedied if a reliable picture is to emerge of what is happening at the economic and social level. The progress made will be valuable for the individual countries, for the regional analysis as a whole and for the appreciation of the main facts and trends at the world level.

#### (c) Legislative authority

13.171 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from ECLA resolutions 310 (XIV), 320 (XV) and 328 (XV).

#### (d) Strategy and outputs

##### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.172 The achievement of the objectives mentioned will have required a very close relationship with the statistical and general information services of the countries of the region; this will have been sought through direct links between the Statistics, Economic Development and other Divisions, the specialized agencies and through contributions from the subregional offices of ECLA. Lastly, when necessary, special missions will have been organized to collect and evaluate reports in specific countries and agencies.

##### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.173 The subprogramme should maintain, and if possible reinforce, work along the lines indicated above, and it may be assumed that it should be intensified in two particularly outstanding aspects: first, as regards improving information coverage in fields which to date have shown most weaknesses, in reliability, breadth, frequency of collection or lack of comparability of countries or periods; and second, as regards the need to increase in the future the

possibility of qualitative analyses, which will make it possible to identify the region's outstanding problems and thus evaluate the trends recorded in the light of the guidelines laid down in the studies and resolutions of the United Nations. These proposals and tasks mean that the annual surveys, as well as maintaining and improving their basic registers, must be periodically adjusted so as to satisfy new needs of the countries concerned and of the international community.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.174 Since the objectives proposed do not cease to exist with the course of time, it is reasonable to anticipate that they will have to be extended in this biennium, so that the desired progress will reach all the countries involved, between which there are still very substantial differences as regards the quantity, suitability and analytical potential of the data collected.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.175 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.176 Improvement in the flow of periodic information and in systems of information on the economic and social evolution of the region has various effects according to the institutions and persons using the systems. First, they are very valuable for the authorities and technicians of the countries considered and for the execution of country studies, especially when they allow the results to be compared with those for other similar countries. Second, they constitute valuable material for studies on regions, individual countries or groups of countries carried out by specialized agencies, particularly those belonging to the United Nations system. Lastly, they constitute an important contribution for information and research centres outside the region which are interested in the facts, trends and various problems of the world economy.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: DESIGN OF STRATEGIES AND POLICIES

(a) Objective

13.177 The objective of this programme is to review various strategic options to be recommended for the region, groups of countries or individual countries as regards the orientation and purposes of their economic and social development; to review and discuss economic policy methods and instruments which could be of use for realizing the objectives in view; and to place at the disposition of the member countries, their main agencies and their research institutions the results and suggestions emerging from the tasks referred to.

(b) Problems addressed

13.178 For some time past, there has been distinct dissatisfaction in the region with regard to some forms and consequences of the economic and social development of recent decades. It has been possible to identify several problems and situations which constitute critical research areas and which mainly concern the

disadvantages stemming from the external relations of Latin America, the unequal social distribution of the results of technical advance and progress in production and the lack of stability in economic development, mainly reflected in inflationary pressures and in fluctuations in the rate of growth. This process, however, has not yet been translated into over-all or individual proposals for strategies which, in the present or the future, could rectify these inadequacies and open the way to development styles closer to the concepts and objectives which have been prominent in the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade and in a large number of other documents coming from the international agencies. As is obvious, it has not been possible to make much progress in the study and design of economic policies suitable for achieving the proposed objectives.

(c) Legislative authority

13.179 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from ECLA resolution 290 (XIII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.180 Following the line of several studies published in recent years, by the end of 1979, it will have been possible to carry out work on the Latin American development strategies and the strategies of some countries or groups of countries which will cast light on the options available if it is desired to achieve a type of development which combines dynamism, social equity and greater independence and stability vis-à-vis external events, as advocated in the documents relating to the International Development Strategy. Although this is not the only procedure, it may be supposed that the use of numerical experimentation models will have made it possible to examine much more carefully and consistently the different methods which are feasible and also the type of problems which will be encountered if it is not possible to modify the nature of prevailing development styles. These exercises should also have permitted a more adequate appraisal and determination of the guidelines and instruments of economic policy which must be handled if the objectives indicated for the options considered desirable and possible are to be realized.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.181 The clearest prospects give grounds for assuming that it will be possible to continue backing the strategic methods involving the region as a whole, but the emphasis will certainly have to be transferred towards increasingly detailed work on national cases or work on groups of similar countries. At the same time, it may profitably be thought that social and cultural matters connected with development styles will acquire greater relative importance in view of the large store of data on them and the better acquaintance with them as a result of interdisciplinary contributions.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.182 In the light of the foregoing, it can be expected that the previous course will be followed more intensively for this period and a leading place will be

occupied by research on strategies and policies at the country level, as well as research on particular economic or social sectors within each country.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.183 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.184 Apart from contributing to a better knowledge of the situation in Latin America and its individual countries, it is expected that work under this subprogramme will result in important advances in the concepts and practices of planning. This work will assist in the technical training of professionals and other officials of agencies concerned with this area and, at the same time, it will clarify the opinions of the authorities and the public on the matters involved. The holding of seminars and advanced courses, the exchange of experiences between technicians and authorities of different countries and the publication and dissemination of research results constitute some of the means of achieving the ends pursued. Attention may be drawn to the additional fact that Latin America has a rich store of examples of trial and error which could be very useful to other developing regions.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC POLICY AND PLANNING IN CENTRAL AMERICA

(a) Objective

13.185 The objective of this subprogramme is to help the Governments of the Central American countries to draw up policies intended to accelerate their socio-economic development, strengthen their planning instruments and mechanisms and strengthen the connexions between and the coherence of short-term policies and medium-term objectives.

(b) Problems addressed

13.186 In recent years, studies of economic development have limited themselves to a general analysis of certain macro-economic variables and have not systematically tackled the examination and assessment of short-term policies in relation to longer-term objectives. At the same time, concrete experience in developing countries has shown that inadequate connexions between medium-term planning and specific action in the area of short-term policies is one of the main factors accounting for the short-comings in the planning process. For this reason, it will be necessary to examine and intensify aspects of the formulation, execution, control and evaluation of economic policy in the area.

(c) Legislative authority

13.187 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from ECLA resolution 310 (XIV). <sup>14/</sup>

---

<sup>14/</sup> Mandate is more than five years old.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Biennia 1980-1981 and 1982-1983

13.188 Technical assistance missions to the countries in planning and drawing up economic policies will continue, but with a new methodology and scientific improvements tending to offer a solution to the technical problems of co-ordination between long-term and short-term development programmes.

(ii) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.189 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.190 No objective indicators of the impact of this subprogramme are possible, but it is expected that the planning systems and mechanisms in the area and the training of national teams of experts will be improved and that closer co-operation will be achieved in order to improve and extend the statistical base and the qualitative information available. The preparation or application of methodology and indicators for the analysis and assessment of short-term policies is also expected.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: PUBLIC SECTOR POLICY ANALYSIS IN MEXICO

(a) Objective

13.191 The objective of this subprogramme is to determine the impact of the Mexican public sector policies in economic development with a view to presenting experiences the knowledge of which could be useful to other countries in the subregion.

(b) Problems addressed

13.192 In order to foster economic development, the Governments of Latin America have resorted to different degrees of participation of the public sector in economic activities. The degree of participation appears to be higher in the larger countries of the region, but responds to different causes. Such participation has, in general, promoted a fairly high degree of industrialization and economic growth. In addition, it has produced a relative incorporation of the medium-income levels of the population to the growth process. However, owing in part to the high demographic rates of growth, the social problems in such countries have worsened in spite of governmental efforts and, at the same time, external indebtedness has risen to significant levels. The question therefore remains as to how to determine the limits of and the policies for government participation in the economic process so that social conditions can be noticeably improved. The case of Mexico offers excellent possibilities for analysis, since it is one which initially started a policy of nationalization of basic resources, has an industrialization process linked to foreign capital and technology and could be very illustrative for the respective policies of nearby Central American and Caribbean countries.

(c) Legislative authority

13.193 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from a request of the Government of Mexico.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.194 Arrangements for collaboration with the Government of Mexico in undertaking the study will have been completed.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.195 Beginning in 1980, the ECLA Office in Mexico will devote a considerable amount of its efforts to this study, in collaboration with the Government of Mexico.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.196 The study will continue throughout this biennium, and a report on it will be submitted to the Government of Mexico by mid-1983.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.197 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.198 The proposed study is intended to provide an accurate insight to the alternatives that the Latin American countries have for adopting public sector participation policies, and may provide the Government of Mexico with valuable elements for deciding its future development policy. In the long run, the general social conditions in the countries will be improved as a result of the study.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: LONG-TERM ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

(a) Objective

13.199 The objective of this subprogramme is to discover or identify different economic and social forms and to describe them by means of numerical experiments.

(b) Problems addressed

13.200 The aim is to arrive at recommendations for specific action at the level of project options or government measures. Activities from the second quarter of 1978 onwards will be determined after consultation with the Government of the host country.

(c) Legislative authority

13.201 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from ECLA resolutions 366 (XVII), 320 (XIV) and 328 (XV).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.202 Methods which are currently at an experimental stage will be developed and used for studies of the instruments, viability and consequences of long-term and medium-term plans. These methods are: numerical models, socio-political support and viability indicators; adjustment of tactics to strategies and of strategies to major long-term objectives, indicators and strategies of structural change; and the general theoretical framework for the calculation of "social costs". Using these methods, an analysis will have been made of the basic hypotheses of alternative long-term economic development. During this period the following studies will be completed: experiments in development styles for Argentina; long-term growth alternatives; expanded model for the analysis of development styles; and numerical experimental model for the analysis of development styles.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.203 The programme for the biennium 1980-1981 will be determined after consultations with the Government of the host country, Argentina.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.204 The programme for the biennium 1982-1983 will be determined after consultation with the host Government.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.205 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.206 It is hoped that a valuable contribution will be made to analysis in the long term, both on the conceptual side - alternative development styles - and on the methodological side. In particular, there will be an appraisal of the viability and consequences of alternative long-term policies, and methods to link the long term with the medium and short term.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: SHORT-TERM ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

(a) Objective

13.207 The objective of this subprogramme is to improve and expand the available statistical base for sectors of production and national and financial accounts; to prepare or apply methodologies and indicators for the analysis and appraisal of short-term policies; and to develop tools and methods for projections and for the construction of short-term models.

(b) Problems addressed

13.208 The quality of statistics should be improved and indicators constructed which could serve to guide short-term policy. Preparation of short-term economic policy models, which would permit better handling of the economy, is also needed.



(c) Legislative authority

13.209 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from ECLA resolution 310 (XIV).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.210 To carry out this subprogramme, it will have been necessary to acquire a better knowledge of information sources, carry out support programmes to extend and improve information and seek new research methods or adjust existing ones, in close collaboration with officials of the Government of Argentina. To implement this strategy, short-term econometric models, among other tools, will have been tested. To be completed during this period are studies on the agricultural sector, the industrial sector, the motor industry, the construction sector, the external sector, and on prices and wages.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.211 This is to be defined after consultation with the Government of the host country.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.212 This is to be defined after consultation with the Government of the host country.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.213 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.214 There will be improvements in the quality and timeliness of statistics, the construction of indicators and the formulation and application of policies to the Argentine situation. The methodological improvements achieved will be of use to other Latin American countries.

SUBPROGRAMME 7: APPRAISAL AND MEDIUM- AND LONG-TERM PROSPECTS OF LATIN AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

13.215 The objective of this subprogramme is to prepare, as a continuing activity of ECLA, appraisals and studies of the medium- and long-term prospects of the economic and social development process, with a view to assisting Governments in defining global, regional and national policies, and to serve as a basis for the debates of the Committee of High-Level Government Experts and the plenary meetings of ECLA.

(b) Problems addressed

13.216 The Latin American Governments regularly have to define national and regional policies aimed at the fulfilment of domestic development objectives and the establishment of a new international economic order. The definition of these policies is hampered by the fact that it is difficult for individual countries to evaluate and compare economic and social trends at the regional and world levels on their own. The collection of data, the development of appraisal methodologies, and the preparation of prospective studies constitute tasks which would involve excessive effort for each country if there were no regional co-operation.

(c) Legislative authority

13.217 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 2626 (XXV) of 24 October 1970, 3201 (S-VI) and 3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974, and 31/182 of 19 December 1977; Economic and Social Council resolution 2125 (LXIII); and ECLA resolutions 310 (XIV) and 328 (XV).

(d) Strategy and output

13.218 The experience acquired in past regional appraisals of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade has shown the desirability of maintaining a permanent unit responsible for the biennial reviews and for the conceptual, methodological and technical aspects of this work. Thus, the work to be done includes: (a) compilation and analysis of studies, drafts, resolutions and reports of meetings, in order to maintain an up-to-date stock of data and references to back up secretariat decisions; (b) collaboration with the secretariat in providing substantive support to the bodies constituting the review and appraisal machinery of the United Nations; and (c) assisting in organizing and co-ordinating the preparation of the biennial and other reports to be considered by the Committee of High-Level Government Experts and ECLA. The appraisal and prospective analysis of the development process is a permanent task of ECLA and of the United Nations. The specific work to be done in the two-year period is determined by the requests made by the Latin American countries at the meetings of the Committee of High-Level Government Experts, at the sessions of ECLA, or through the resolutions of the Economic and Social Council or the General Assembly.

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.219 Towards the end of 1979, the work of appraising the progress achieved in the present Development Decade and putting forward proposals for establishing a possible strategy for the third United Nations development decade should have been completed.

(ii) Biennia 1980-1981 and 1982-1983

13.220 During the biennia 1980-1981 and 1982-1983, the first appraisals of the third United Nations development decade will be completed in accordance with the rules and deadlines laid down in the strategy itself. Progress and prospects with regard to the establishment of a new international economic order will also have to be evaluated.

(iii) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.221 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.222 It is expected that through the ECLA machinery (Committee of High-Level Government Experts and plenary meetings of the Commission) the Latin American countries will be able to establish their position and take an active role in the implementation of the main resolutions of the General Assembly. It is also expected that, before 1980, they will take part in defining the strategy for the third United Nations development decade and later in evaluating and defining policies for the establishment of a new international economic order.

SUBPROGRAMME 8: ECONOMIC PROJECTIONS

(a) Objective

13.223 The objective of this subprogramme is to improve the ability of the Latin American community to ascertain the mutual relations between the economic and social aspects at the sectoral, national and regional levels, thus improving the evaluation of the effects of policies; to co-operate with Governments in preparing national and international plans, programmes, projections and policies; and to encourage the exchange within the region of information and methodologies associated with studies of development styles and medium- and long-term prospects.

(b) Problems addressed

13.224 The growing concern to introduce new economic and social aspects into the analysis of the development process usually encounters difficulties due to the inadequate degree of progress in methodologies using a unified approach, while there is also a lack of methodologies which deal simultaneously with internal and international policy aspects. Naturally, and largely as a result of the boost given by ECLA itself, the countries of Latin America have made considerable progress in the methodological aspects. It should be stressed, however, that there are fears that even this substantial rate of progress is still inadequate in view of the nature of the policy challenges faced by the countries. Government delegations taking part in the General Assembly and the specialized committees and agencies of the United Nations do not as a rule have access to as much projection work as is required by problems as complex as the establishment of a new international economic order. Pressure for this type of input falls largely on the regional commissions, since no country has any desire to prepare, on its own, projections which cover in a coherent form the position of the different Governments.

(c) Legislative authority

13.225 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolution 3508 (XXX) of 15 December 1975, Economic and Social Council resolution 2090 (LXIII) of 25 July 1977 and ECLA resolution 366 (XVII).

(d) Strategy and output

13.226 The Commission has prepared a broad programme of activities on projections and perspective studies; and methodological instruments, which constitute a reformulation of and improvement on previous models, are being prepared. These will be used in projections for countries of the region and discussed with national agencies. Work will be done on long-term economic and social projections in collaboration and co-ordination with the central bodies and specialized agencies of the United Nations and with the countries. The meetings of the Committee of High-Level Government Experts will be used, and conferences will be organized in order to exchange experiences and disseminate new methodologies in the region.

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.227 It is expected that projections will be available at the end of 1979 which will bring into line the internal and external aspects of the over-all policies for the great majority of the Latin American countries.

(ii) Biennia 1980-1981 and 1982-1983

13.228 During the first two biennia of the 1980s, 1980-1981 and 1982-1983, it is expected that the harmony between the economic and social aspects of projections at the national level will be substantially improved as a result of the considerable amplification of the statistical base at present being promoted by ECLA in the region.

(iii) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.229 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.230 As a result of progress in methodology and access to ECLA reports, Governments will have at their disposal important elements, which will make it possible for them to use more and better quality data in their decision-making processes.

SUBPROGRAMME 9: ADVISORY SERVICES

(a) Objective

13.231 The objective of this subprogramme is to advise the Latin American Governments on strengthening their planning systems in order to achieve higher levels of development.

(b) Problems addressed

13.232 Although substantial progress in planning has been made during the last two Decades, more intensive efforts must be made so that Governments will have the instruments they require to allow them to allocate resources adequately in order to improve substantially the levels of living of the Latin American community. Since its inception, the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social

Planning (ILPES) has co-operated with the majority of Latin American Governments in strengthening their planning systems and processes. Today, all the countries of the region have planning agencies and, in most of these, ILPES has co-operated at various stages of their development; planning, however, as a continuing process must continue to improve as a basic tool for economic and social development.

(c) Legislative authority

13.233 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from ECLA resolutions 340 (AC.66), 351 (XVI) and 371 (XVII).

(d) Strategy and output

13.234 At the request of Governments, co-operation will be provided in the following aspects:

- a. Preparation and updating of diagnoses;
- b. Formulation of long-term strategies with more emphasis on the relation between natural resources and economic development and on spatial and environmental variables;
- c. Preparation of medium-term plans, going into greater depth on financing and employment;
- d. Preparation of short-term plans, including planning of the public sector;
- e. Execution and control of plans, with emphasis on the programming and control of physical targets and on integration between medium-term and short-term plans, public sector programme budgets and economic policy.

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.235 During the biennium 1978-1979, the advisory service of ILPES will have been concentrated on the relatively less developed countries and the more backward regions of the countries which have achieved a higher level of development. Although advisory services to these countries should be more extensive, ILPES and the national authorities will have established an order of priority in order to achieve greater efficiency in technical co-operation, taking into account the individual features of each and the level of progress which has been achieved in planning. In addition to co-operating with the less developed countries, ILPES will have assisted countries of intermediate development and those with a higher level of development in specific areas. In brief, co-operation during the biennium will have included:

- a. Co-operation with relatively less developed countries, including Bolivia, El Salvador, Honduras and Haiti.
- b. Technical co-operation in backward regions of countries which have achieved a higher level of development. These activities will have strengthened the planning agencies and systems and helped them to formulate their development plans and prepare policies to correct the existing imbalance. During the

biennium 1978-1979, ILPES will have continued with its present work in Brazil, in the States of Minas Gerais, Bahia and Pernambuco, and it expects to have extended its co-operation to other States and other countries of Latin America.

c. Co-operation with other countries. Requests for advisory services from countries with an intermediate or higher level of development are intermittent and conform to their own particular planning cycles, which in turn are linked to the duration of the medium-term plans in force, the problems facing the economy, the economic policy, the deadlines for the presentation of the budget and the decisions on introducing the annual operational section into the national planning system.

In such cases of advisory services, ILPES will have acted in accordance with the priorities of the Governments, taking into account, however, the basic guidelines contained in its programme of work.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.236 Emphasis will continue to be laid on the relatively less developed countries and the most backward regions of the developing countries. Co-operation will also be provided in Latin American economic integration efforts. The activities of the subprogramme will produce a continuing improvement in planning systems and agencies. In-service training will furthermore be provided for a considerable number of planners, and this will increase the capacity of the Governments for taking decisions and making the best possible use of their resources to achieve higher levels of development.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.237 During this biennium, a trend similar to that of the preceding one is anticipated, with emphasis on the machinery required to execute and control development plans and projects and on the improvement of the Latin American integration processes through planning.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.238 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.239 At the end of 1983, substantial progress will be made in providing the least developed countries and regions of Latin America with the capacity to make better use of their resources, to improve employment and income at the national level and to take advantage of the benefits of the current integration processes. All of this should substantially benefit the poorest groups.

SUBPROGRAMME 10: TRAINING

(a) Objective

13.240 The objective of this subprogramme is to contribute to the training and specialization in economic and social planning topics of the staff of planning systems and institutions connected with the allocation of resources of the countries of the region, and to promote, through different types of arrangements, the

discussion of new problems emerging from the planning process and the dissemination of results from research carried out by ECLA and ILPES on this topic.

(b) Problems addressed

13.241 The Institute continues to give its basic development planning courses, with the modifications and additions which changes in economic and social situations make desirable. This was the reason for introducing into these courses specializations in particular subjects or sectors of planning, which later came to constitute courses in their own right, such as planning in the public, industrial, and agricultural sectors, which answered a need for dealing with changes affecting the breadth, structure and complexity of the planning system. The concern with social topics of development led the Institute to develop a second type of course, dealing with the planning of health, housing, education and human resources. In 1970, regional development planning courses were introduced, aimed at dealing with a new type of demand originating in the interest of the countries in tackling their economic and social problems through regional analysis and the ordering of economic space. Lastly, new topics have recently been introduced, including, for example, the courses on the environmental variables of development and the programming of certain specific resources. It should also be emphasized that the courses have undergone internal modifications through changes in the content of the subjects and the inclusion of new aspects emerging from the planning of development. Examples of these are the introduction of conjunctural factors, the implications of short-term economic policies and new planning techniques. From the operational point of view, and within the limits of possibilities, an endeavour has been made to increase the holding of courses in the countries and to include more local teachers. Similarly, bearing in mind the tendency for the countries to set up national training centres, a broad policy supporting such centres has been implemented through advisory services regarding the planning of courses, participation of teachers and the preparation of bibliographies.

(c) Legislative authority

13.242 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from ECLA resolutions 340 (AC.66), 351 (XVI) and 371 (XVII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.243 By the end of 1979, eight international courses will have been given in the following fields: a. Regional development planning; b. Economic planning and policy, with specialization in agricultural planning (1978) and in another sector to be determined (1979); c. Social planning; and d. The environmental dimension in development policies and plans, in collaboration with the Centro Internacional de Formación en Ciencias Ambientales (CIFCA). During the biennium 1978-1979 the organization of and/or collaboration with national courses on similar topics in different countries of the region will also be continued. Traditional training activities during the biennium will be complemented by combined seminars and courses, international seminars and publications (books, cuadernos and notes) aimed at backing up the central work of the subprogramme.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.244 The continuing work of the subprogramme will go on. Training activities will take place through courses, seminars and publications. The courses will involve systematic and intensive forms of training, lasting from three to eight months, and will be of three types: a. Regional (for participants from all the countries of the region); b. Subregional (for participants from groups of countries with similar characteristics or interests); and c. National (for mass training within a single country). The centres for the regional and subregional courses may be alternated among the various different countries which have suitable infrastructures and are willing to take on a substantial share of the costs. The seminars will be aimed at disseminating new topics among technicians with high official positions and at the discussion and clarification of newly-emerging problems which concern the countries of the region. These seminars will also be linked to project activities connected with technical co-operation among developing countries and among planning ministries and bodies.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.245 During the biennium 1982-1983, a level of activity under the subprogramme similar to that of the previous biennium is anticipated. During this period, the Co-operation Agreement on Teaching and Research in Regional Development drawn up between ILPES and the Institute of Social Studies of The Hague will be fully operational. At the same time, it is expected that a network of national training centres will become operational and that the collaboration with ILPES will make the most of the regional impact of the subprogramme. During the biennium, the participation of the subprogramme in new areas of topics, such as the environmental management of development, development styles and the new international order, will continue to be stressed. The activities of the subprogramme will continue to be expanded in this period with a view to attending to the training needs of the English-speaking area of the region.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.246 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.247 At the end of 1983, around 800 public officials will probably have been trained, if the average participation levels achieved to date are maintained. This will benefit all the countries of the region, especially the relatively less developed countries. The publication of three books on different aspects of planning and not less than eight issues of Cuadernos (ILPES) are expected during this four-year period. Rather more than 20 participants in ILPES courses will have obtained a Master's degree in the Institute of Social Studies of The Hague, according to the schedule of operations of the Co-operation Agreement. The activities of the subprogramme are expected to result in:

a. Greater efficiency in the operation of the planning systems of the region as the result of the training of a considerable number of technicians;

b. Strengthening of the network of national training centres and more exchanges between them;



c. The dissemination of publications (books, cuadernos and documents) on planning techniques and similar topics of use to government officials, technicians in general and universities;

d. The opening up of new methods of higher-level training for Latin American professionals through co-operation agreements with academic institutions, such as the Co-operation Agreement on Teaching and Research in Regional Development drawn up between ILPES and the Institute of Social Studies of The Hague, and other machinery for collaboration which is being studied.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 11: RESEARCH

##### (a) Objective

13.248 The objective of this subprogramme is to give basic support to advisory and training activities and co-operation among planning agencies, incorporating advances in planning, and at the same time to serve as a link between these programmes, analysing and summarizing the experiences and cases accumulated in the course of advisory services for application in courses and seminars.

##### (b) Problems addressed

13.249 Although a rich store of experience exists in Latin America as regards planning and the technical and substantive results of important research projects, further studies must continually be carried out in order to analyse the results and identify new and better instruments, the application of which will produce increasingly greater benefits for society.

##### (c) Legislative authority

13.250 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from ECLA resolutions 340 (AC.66), 391 (XVI) and 371 (XVII).

##### (d) Strategy and output

###### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.251 By the end of 1979, research will have begun or continued on the subjects of "planning", "the public sector and planning" and "the social sector and planning". The research will have been carried out with the participation of technicians from the planning agencies, and the results of the research on regional development strategies and short-term planning will have been presented at technical seminars to be organized during the biennium. Studies will have been made on progress in and obstacles to planning for presentation at the Conference of Ministers of Planning, and research on the public sector and planning and on the social sectors and planning will have also been given importance.

###### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.252 In keeping with the groups of topics laid down for the previous biennium, research connected with population variables, natural resources and the environment and long-term planning will be stressed. The social aspects of planning will also continue to receive in-depth treatment. Comparative studies

of planning experience will continue to be made for the Conferences of Ministers and Heads of Planning.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.253 During this biennium, the lines of research of the previous biennia will continue, but emphasis will be placed on planning and the integration processes, and on the implementation and appraisal of social policies. Research on the public sector and planning will also be stressed.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.254 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.255 At the end of 1983, ILPES research, carried out together with government technicians, will have produced important results for improving planning as an instrument for allocating resources, for integration, for improving the quality of living and for achieving increasing levels of employment in order to reduce social imbalances - in short, for speeding up the development process in the region. These results will be introduced into the courses and advisory services, and information on progress in and obstacles to planning will be placed at the disposal of the participants in the training programmes and the technicians of the different countries with a view to improving substantially the application of planning as an instrument of government and of development.

SUBPROGRAMME 12: CO-OPERATION AMONG PLANNING AGENCIES

(a) Objective

13.256 The objective of this subprogramme is to improve the system of co-operation and co-ordination among the planning agencies of Latin American countries, to further their acquaintance with and closeness to each other, to promote and carry out the exchange of national experiences in economic and social planning and to establish means of developing common activities aimed at promoting, through planning, appropriate arrangements for strengthening co-operation among the countries of the region.

(b) Problems addressed

13.257 The Latin American countries are accumulating substantial experience in planning and are capable of exchanging the results of their experiences and of giving each other mutual support. The First Conference of Ministers and Heads of Planning of Latin America, held in Caracas from 13 to 16 April 1977, established the system of co-operation and co-ordination among planning agencies in Latin America. The Conference gave ILPES the duties of technical secretariat, in order to support Governments in carrying out the objectives and duties indicated above. This new duty of ILPES, which it will carry out through this subprogramme, will make it possible to systematize co-operation relations among planning agencies.

(c) Legislative authority

13.258 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from ECLA resolutions 351 (XVI) and 371 (XVII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.259 In order to facilitate the exchange of experiences and publications, channels for the more rapid exchange of development plans and programmes and publications on planning in general will have been created; "Notes and information", with details of activities carried out within the co-operation system, will have been published periodically and four issues per year of the Planning Bulletin will have been published. To assist technical meetings and research on planning, support for national seminars will have been given, including support for the organization of the first Seminar on Planning of the countries of the Caribbean Development and Co-operation Committee, and support for seminars of planning agencies of Central America and the Andean Group. In addition, support will have been provided in preparing the second Conference of Ministers and Heads of Planning, to be held in Lima, in 1978, as well as in preparing the third Conference, to be held in 1979. During the biennium 1978-1979, use will have been made of co-operation among countries so as to favour the least developed countries of the region in particular.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.260 According to the established bases for co-operation among planning agencies, the exchange of officials and the dissemination of research results and experience will be increased. The meeting of Ministers in 1980 and 1981 will be supported, and technical meetings will be organized in agreement with Governments on specialized topics, such as plan execution, agricultural planning, social development and planning techniques. Special emphasis will be given to efforts at integration through planning. Relations with the planning agencies of the countries of Africa and Asia will be expanded.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.261 During this period, a trend similar to that of the previous biennium is anticipated. It is expected that the meetings of Ministers and Heads of Planning will deal increasingly with common activities to promote co-operation and integration. Publications, exchanges of staff members and research for the continuing improvement of planning will be increased substantially. Relations with Asian and African planning agencies will be intensified.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.262 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.263 At the end of 1983, the system of co-operation and co-ordination among planning agencies will be in full operation, contributing significantly to the mutual awareness of the realities of planning in the countries of the region and their development and to the process of Latin American co-operation and integration. The activities of the subprogramme will considerably strengthen relations between planning agencies with a view to improving their national systems and using planning as a basic tool for co-operation and economic and social integration within the region.

PROGRAMME 6: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA 15/

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

13.264 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Commission at its annual meeting, the last of which was in May 1978. The present plan has been approved by that body.

2. Secretariat

13.265 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Development Planning Division, in which there were seven Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977. One post was supported from extrabudgetary sources. As of 1 January 1978, the Division has been concerned with five substantive programmes: Development Planning, Projections and Policies; International Trade and Development; Development Finance and Administration; Labour, Management and Employment; and Transnational Corporations. Of the five programmes of the Division, only the Transnational Corporations Programme is accommodated with a subdivisational arrangement at the "Unit" level. The remaining four programmes are managed within the Development Planning Division without a corresponding subdivisational set-up. As at 31 December 1977, three Professional staff members from the Division, all of whom were funded from the regular budget, were responsible for the Development Planning, Projections and Policies Programme.

3. Expected completions

13.266 The following programme elements described in paragraphs 10.12 to 10.14 in the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 16/ are expected to be completed:

(i) In 1978-1979: 1.1, 1.2, 2.1, 3.1 and 4.1;

(ii) In 1980-1981: none.

---

15/ This plan was prepared by ECWA under the former major programme category of Development Planning, Projections and Policies. It does not completely reflect, therefore, the reorganized programme structure under the new title of Development Issues and Policies.

16/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. I.

## B. Co-ordination

### 1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

13.267 It is expected that the Division will play an active role in the co-ordination of the Commission's activities related to regional integration. Such activities will be planned and co-ordinated through the ECWA task force or working group on regional integration, which is to be established towards the end of 1979. Activities scheduled under subprogramme 3 (Plan harmonization and regional co-operation) will in particular be co-ordinated through this group.

### 2. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

13.268 It is expected that joint activities will be undertaken with the United Nations Centre for Development Planning, Policies and Projections for the development of short-term forecasting models and perspective planning models for the member countries of ECWA and the region as a whole.

## C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

13.269 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

Subprogramme a/	1978-1979		1980-1981		1982-1983	
	Regular budgetary sources	Extra- budgetary sources	Regular budgetary sources	Extra- budgetary sources	Regular budgetary sources	Extra- budgetary sources
1. Review and assessment of trends term forecasts	-	100	60	45	45	45
Assistance and training	60	-	20	-	-	-
2. Perspective planning	30	-	13	30	30	30
3. Plan harmonization and regional co-operation	10	-	7	25	25	25
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100

a/ The programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 (ibid.) indicates four subprogrammes (para. 10.13). During the 1980-1983 plan period, these four subprogrammes will be reorganized to form three subprogrammes, as indicated in the table. The subprogramme Assistance and training (para. 10.13) is to be integrated into these three subprogrammes. The Development Planning, Projections and Policies programme also covers the management of the other four substantive programmes of the Division.

D. Subprogramme narratives

SUBPROGRAMME 1: REVIEW AND ASSESSMENT OF TRENDS, AND SHORT-TERM ECONOMIC FORECASTS

(a) Objective

13.270 The objective of this subprogramme is to review and assess current economic trends and development planning efforts and to make short-term economic forecasts for ECWA countries and the region as a whole.

(b) Problems addressed

13.271 All countries of the ECWA region have instituted, in one form or another, development planning. The sharp increase in oil revenues accruing to the oil-exporting countries of ECWA will definitely ease one of the major constraints facing their development and will help accelerate their progress. Other constraints prevail, however, particularly the shortages of skilled and trained manpower, the dependence on imported know-how and the need to modernize the institutional framework. The review and assessment of each country's experience in development planning will provide practical results on how far each country has managed to overcome these and other constraints. In addition, the importance of short-term economic forecasts has been neglected and their implementation is long overdue in the ECWA region. The effectiveness of short-term economic policies dealing with many important policy problems, such as stabilization, resource allocation and income distribution, may depend critically on the forecasting capacity of the country in question. Furthermore, the development of short-term forecasting capacity would enable them to assess socio-economic impacts of various policy alternatives.

(c) Legislative authority

13.272 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolution 2626 (XXV) of 24 October 1970, paragraphs 79, 81 and 83; 17/ Economic and Social Council resolutions 1896 (LVII) of 1 August 1974, paragraph 1, and 1911 (LVII) of 2 August 1974, paragraphs 2 and 3.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.273 Provided sufficient resources will have been made available, the Development Planning, Projections and Policies Programme will have initiated, in 1978, the research work required for the annual publication entitled Economic survey of ECWA countries. The first issue of this continuing activity will have appeared in 1979 and will have covered economic conditions and developments in the region for the year 1978, but will not have included economic forecasts for 1979. This publication is intended to replace the annex on "Sectoral development indicators" to ECWA's annual publication entitled Studies on development problems in countries of Western Asia.

---

17/ Mandate more than five years old.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.274 The work involved in the Economic Survey, initiated in 1978-1979, will continue if sufficient resources are available. In addition, the Development Planning, Projections and Policies Programme will initiate, in 1980, the development of short-term econometric forecasting models for a few selected countries as a pilot case, one representing the oil-producing economy and the other relevant to the non-oil economy. By the end of 1981, each member country and the region as a whole will develop an operational model for short-term economic forecasts. The work will be undertaken in collaboration with the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and various government agencies and planning institutes of ECWA countries. The output will be an annual survey, primarily intended to provide information and guidelines for policy action by government authorities in the countries of the region.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.275 Beginning with 1982, the survey will include not only the review and assessment of current economic conditions and development efforts, but also economic forecasts for the coming year and impacts of selected economic policies. The output will be an annual survey, primarily intended for member Governments.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.276 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.277 The survey will monitor and assess the execution of development plans and their sectoral performance, as compared with the planned targets, and, in the light of world economic development, will assist in the identification of major development problems. Economic forecasts will enhance appreciably the effectiveness of short-term economic policies and will enable planners to evaluate the socio-economic consequences of pursuing alternative policies.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: PERSPECTIVE PLANNING

(a) Objective

13.278 The objective of this subprogramme is to undertake research and assist ECWA countries in perspective planning, with particular attention to the least-developed member countries.

(b) Problems addressed

13.279 In addition to economy-wide medium-term plans, perspective planning is needed to appraise broad development potentials, options and priorities over the time horizon of 10 to 20 years. Subsequent medium-term plans will be formulated within a broad framework of perspective plans. Furthermore, perspective plans should take into account explicitly the environmental impacts of the development process and should focus on environmentally sound development strategies. At present, very few ECWA countries are engaged in perspective planning or long-term, economy-wide development strategies.



(c) Legislative authority

13.280 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolution 3508 (XXX) of 15 December 1975, paragraph 1.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.281 Aggregative models for the economy-wide perspective planning will have been developed and applied for ECWA countries and the region as a whole. Vast structural differences among ECWA member countries, particularly oil-exporting economies and non-oil economies, will have been carefully considered in modelling efforts. Assistance will have been given to member countries in the development and operation of perspective planning models.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.282 Emphasis will be placed on consistency in economy-wide perspective planning, which requires economically or technologically feasible relationships between sectoral plans and national aggregates. Input-output models and their corresponding data bases will be developed for mutually consistent sectoral plans, and sectoral plans will be further reconciled with national aggregates derived from an aggregative macro-economic model. An input-output framework will also permit assessment of environmental impacts of various development strategies. Assistance in the development and operation of perspective planning models through training workshops and advisory services will be increased. The output will be studies primarily intended for member Governments and regional organizations concerned.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.283 The major thrust of the efforts will be directed towards development of an optimization model for perspective planning, which will provide different optimal development strategies corresponding to different sets of social, economic and environmental constraints. An input-output-linear programming model will be constructed as an initial step towards this objective. The output will be studies primarily intended for member Governments and regional organizations concerned.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.284 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.285 Perspective planning will identify long-term development potentials and determine the consistency of sectoral plans. Furthermore, in the planning process, various alternative projections will be made corresponding to different sets of exogenous and policy variables, including environmental factors. These alternative projections will then serve as a vehicle for a further dialogue between planners and policy-makers in order to arrive at the final selection of a particular development policy-mix among many feasible policy options and policy trade-offs.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: PLAN HARMONIZATION AND REGIONAL CO-OPERATION

#### (a) Objective

13.286 The objective of this subprogramme is to promote plan harmonization and regional co-operation in development planning.

#### (b) Problems addressed

13.287 The countries of the ECWA region have concluded bilateral and multilateral arrangements aiming at wider co-operation and economic integration. These arrangements, including the Arab Common Market, have concentrated on trade liberalization. Recently, the Council of Arab Economic Unity took a new approach towards plan harmonization among its members through the establishment of regional large-scale projects to serve more than one country. A number of regional institutions, which have direct bearing on development planning in the ECWA region, have been also established (under the auspices of the League of Arab States). The small economic size of the countries in the ECWA region and their resource complementarities makes plan harmonization and co-operation in development planning both feasible and essential. Effective measures are still to be taken in this field, especially in harmonizing investments.

#### (c) Legislative authority

13.288 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 3177 (XXVIII) of 17 December 1973, paragraph 1, and 3362 (S-VII) of 16 December 1975, section VI, paragraph 2.

#### (d) Strategy and output

##### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.289 A paper will have been prepared on the possibilities of plan harmonization in the ECWA region for submission to the 1979 working group meeting on plan harmonization and regional co-operation in development planning. This will coincide with efforts aimed at initiating, by 1980, the preparation of new five-year development plans in most countries of the ECWA region. The secretariat will have participated in seminars, conferences, technical meetings and advisory missions aimed at promoting plan harmonization among the countries of the region.

##### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.290 Based on the activities carried out on perspective planning both economy-wide and on sectoral bases in the countries of the region and as follow-up to the working group meeting on plan harmonization, efforts will be made to develop guidelines aimed at achieving plan harmonization among groups of countries in the region. The secretariat will increase its efforts, through advisory services, meetings and training programmes, on various aspects of plan harmonization in the region. The output will include a study and reports, primarily intended for member Governments and regional organizations concerned.

##### (iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.291 The strategy and output envisaged will be an extension of those of the

previous biennium. Efforts will concentrate, through specific studies, training and advisory services, on promoting plan harmonization at the sectoral and global levels among the countries of the region.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.292 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.293 It is expected that the strategy and output outlined will assist Governments in the region in developing the conceptual and institutional framework needed to harmonize development planning and programming exercises among the countries concerned, minimize costly duplications in national development efforts, and promote effective co-operation for regional integration.

PROGRAMME 7: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR  
ASIA AND THE PACIFIC 18/

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

13.294 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Commission at its annual meeting, the most recent of which was in March 1978. The present plan has been approved by that body. Substantive review in detail of the work programme in this area is made by the ESCAP Committee on Development Planning, which meets every three years (although its periodicity is currently under review). The Committee's last meeting was in December 1977, when it reviewed the draft of this plan.

2. Secretariat

13.295 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Development Planning Division (excluding the Joint CTC/ESCAP Unit on Transnational Corporations, which is responsible for the programme on transnational corporations) in which there were 24 Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977. Five posts were supported from extrabudgetary sources (including three regional advisers). Except for the Joint CTC/ESCAP Unit on Transnational Corporations, the Division has functioned as one unit since 31 December 1977. Since 1 January 1978, however, the following changes have taken place within the Division: the Joint CTC/ESCAP Unit on Transnational Corporations was transferred to the Office of the Executive Secretary; and subprogrammes on raw materials and commodities and on rural development and associated staff resources were transferred to other divisions. As a result, there were 18 Professional staff members as at 1 January 1978. Four posts including two regional advisers, were supported from extrabudgetary sources.

3. Expected completions

13.296 The following programme elements described in paragraph 7.32 in the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 19/ are expected to be completed:

- (i) In 1978-1979: 1.2, 1.5, 1.6 and 3.1;
- (ii) In 1980-1981: 1.7.

---

18/ This plan was prepared by ESCAP under the former major programme category of Development Planning, Projections and Policies. It does not completely reflect, therefore, the reorganized programme structure under the new title of Development Issues and Policies.

19/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. I.

#### 4. Other organizational matters

13.297 Since the formulation of the 1978-1981 medium-term plan, the functions of the former Social Development Division have been divided between the Development Planning Division and a newly designated Division of Population and Social Affairs; this is reflected especially in subprogrammes 1 and 3 of this programme. A joint CTC/ESCAP Unit on Transnational Corporations has been established to take responsibility for all matters pertaining to transnational corporations; accordingly, these are now planned under the major Programme on Transnational Corporations. The Public Administration Unit has been fully merged with the Development Planning Division; activities on administrative systems are included in subprogramme 2 of this programme.

#### B. Co-ordination

##### 1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

13.298 Daily intradivisional co-ordination is maintained with the Joint CTC/ESCAP Unit on Transnational Corporations with respect to the programme on transnational corporations. Interdivisional task forces have been established for co-operation and external financial resources for the Association of South-East Asian Nations (ASEAN) (both included in subprogramme 3).

##### 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

13.299 Under ESCAP resolution 175 (XXXIII), most training activities in this field are undertaken by the regional institutions, such as the Asian and Pacific Development Institute (APDI), the Asian and Pacific Development Administration Centre (APDAC) and the Asia and Pacific Centre for Women and Development (APCWD). As a consequence, several research projects with both training dimensions or implications will be co-ordinated with the relevant institutions.

##### 3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

13.300 Significant joint activities are expected with all ESCAP divisions and other United Nations bodies and specialized agencies with respect to subprogramme 1, especially FAO, ILO and UNESCO; divisions in the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, United Nations Headquarters; the Asian and Pacific Development Institute; the Asian and Pacific Development Administration Centre (APDAC); and the Statistical Institute for Asia and the Pacific (SIAP) with respect to subprogramme 2; and various agencies concerned with particular fields to be taken up under subprogramme 3 (not identified at this stage for 1980-1983; in 1978-1979, these include FAO, UNEP and the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Headquarters).

#### C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

13.301 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

Subprogramme	1978-1979		1980-1981		1982-1983	
	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources Total
1. Surveys and information on economic and social developments	25	- 23	27	- 24	27	- 24
2. Planning techniques, administrative systems, growth projections and development indicators	30	100 37	34	100 42	34	100 42
3. National and sub-regional policies and development strategies	45	- 40	39	- 34	39	- 34
Total	100	100 100	100	100 100	100	100 100

The following presentational changes affecting this programme have been made in the medium-term plan, 1980-1983:

- (i) Two aspects of subprogramme 1 (1978-1981), the annual Survey and development information, comprise subprogramme 1 (1980-1983);
- (ii) Work on planning techniques, growth projections and welfare accounting in subprogramme 1 (1978-1981) and administrative systems in subprogramme 4 (1978-1981) comprises subprogramme 2 (1980-1983);
- (iii) Work on strategies, structural developments and short/medium-term policies in subprogramme 1 (1978-1981), economic co-operation in subprogramme 2 (1978-1981) and external financial resource transfers in subprogramme 3 (1978-1981) comprises subprogramme 3 (1980-1983);
- (iv) Work on rural development included in subprogramme 1 (1978-1981) and part of that foreshadowed in the programme on rural development (1978-1981) has been transferred to the programme on food and agriculture (1980-1983);
- (v) Work on the programme on raw materials and commodities (1978-1981) has been transferred to the programme on international trade (1980-1983).

#### D. Subprogramme narratives

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: SURVEYS AND INFORMATION ON ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENTS

###### (a) Objective

13.302 The objective of this subprogramme is to provide member Governments, the Economic and Social Council and other interested parties with annual surveys of recent developments and emerging issues, major regional surveys on special topics and the biennial review and appraisal of development progress within the context of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade, and to disseminate these and the results of research on particular issues conducted under other subprogrammes.

###### (b) Problems addressed

13.303 Many substantive development problems are to be addressed in the course of implementing the subprogramme, which covers several routine functions of the secretariat of ESCAP. For the subprogramme as a whole, the problem addressed can be described as the inadequacy of alternative means to meet the need of member countries and external institutions for regular, comprehensive information on development progress in Asian and Pacific countries. The main focus of the survey work and dissemination of information will be indicated by the themes of an International Development Strategy for the third United Nations development decade, including basically the ramifications of introducing genuine anti-poverty strategies; since the subprogramme will be concerned directly with review and appraisal of progress towards the Strategy's qualitative and quantitative targets in member countries.

(c) Legislative authority

13.304 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from the thirty-fourth session of the Commission, held in 1978.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.305 During the 1978-1979 biennium, formal country desks will have been fully established within the Division, supported by improved statistical flows. Annual surveys will have been prepared, consisting of the fifth biennial review and appraisal of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade and a major policy-oriented study on future strategies of development. Four issues of the biannual Economic Bulletin and several monographs in the series Development Papers will have been published, and the fifth and sixth sessions of the Expert Group on Development Policy and Planning will have been held.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.306 Although the focus will change to reflect emerging issues and new approaches in the region, particularly with respect to the study of the special topic in the 1981 Survey, it is expected that the strategy and output of this subprogramme will be similar in form to that of the preceding biennium, since no change is envisaged in the biennial routine of maintenance of the system for monitoring development progress in individual countries, preparation and publication of two annual surveys, publication of four issues of the Economic Bulletin and several monographs in the Development Papers series and two sessions of the Expert Group on Development Policy and Planning. In addition, the third session of the Committee on Development Planning is expected to be convened in 1980. These activities provide the framework for the extensive and intensive analysis of general aspects of development progress in the region and of major issues affecting its course.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.307 The framework is expected to be maintained as in preceding biennia, with further changes in the issues to reflect contemporary problems and policies in member countries.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.308 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.309 Achievement indicators can be specified in terms of reports produced, but not with respect to this subprogramme's impact on the course of development in the region. A fortiori, numerical goals are not possible for the measurement of this impact, which is a function of various national considerations as well as of the



quality and relevance of the outputs specified in section (d) above. In general terms, however, the work undertaken is expected to enhance developing member countries' awareness of common problems and to sharpen their policy perspectives. In addition, it should make a significant contribution to the knowledge of the region's problems on the part of the international community and to national and regional debates on development strategies.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: PLANNING TECHNIQUES, ADMINISTRATIVE SYSTEMS, GROWTH PROJECTIONS AND DEVELOPMENT INDICATORS

(a) Objective

13.310 The objective of this basically technical subprogramme is to assist member countries in developing and utilizing effective and poverty-oriented planning, managerial and statistical techniques for the diagnosis of problems, plan and policy formulation and implementation, and appraisal of social and economic progress.

(b) Problems addressed

13.311 Several problems of a technical nature relating to development are to be addressed in this subprogramme, including those concerning methodologies for national and subnational plan formulation and implementation; administrative and management systems for development; growth projections and forecasting; and the development of social indicators and measurement of welfare. <sup>20/</sup> On each account, the problem of administrative and technical under-development in the region causes member countries to experience considerable difficulty in the selection, design and operation of appropriate policies to promote growth consistent with the alleviation of poverty. The inadequacy or absence of relevant techniques, methodologies, systems and information, especially with respect to local situations and social factors, is highlighted by the demands arising from increasingly poverty-focused development strategies in Asian and Pacific countries. The major problem addressed is that of defining technical criteria for the formulation of strategies and policies and for the measurement, evaluation and monitoring of progress towards the development objectives of Governments of Asian and Pacific countries.

(c) Legislative authority

13.312 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from the thirty-fourth session of the Commission, held in 1978.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.313 Only a moderate level of activity will be maintained during 1978-1979 with respect to planning techniques and administrative systems, but major projects will be implemented on long-term growth projections and on the measurement of welfare in rural areas. In addition, preliminary work will have commenced on short-term forecasting and on the formulation of other development indicators.

---

<sup>20/</sup> Some rural development aspects of these are treated separately under subprogramme 4 below.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.314 Study tours and seminars, advisory services to member countries, on request, joint projects with individual Governments and country institutions, and multicountry analytical and methodological studies will continue to be undertaken with respect to planning techniques and administrative systems for development. In the econometric field, comprising growth projections and forecasting, assistance will be rendered to individual member countries, and the techniques and models developed in 1978-1979 will be used in the appraisal of development progress in the region and the formulation of development strategies. Similarly, the preliminary work on development indicators should be completed and applied to country situations in 1980-1981 in the context of analyses of development strategies and particular policy issues. An important feature of all of this work on techniques and quantitative methods is expected to be the undertaking of joint activities with relevant institutes and agencies in developing Asian and Pacific countries. The major outputs of the proposed activities are expected to consist of advisory services, seminars and monographs on modelling and analysis of the application of techniques. Such techniques will be utilized to assist other work of ESCAP, especially that under subprogramme 3 below.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.315 It is anticipated that the work undertaken in 1980-1981 will continue, with changes in emphasis dictated by country and regional needs. In addition, the tools which will have been developed should be harnessed more specifically in this period, taking into account contemporary issues, bottle-necks and policy directions.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.316 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.317 The use of achievement indicators with numerical goals is not considered feasible for much of the work covered by the subprogramme, since the activities are aimed at bringing about gradual improvements in the planning/policy-making processes of member countries. It can be estimated, however, that about six countries per biennium may be directly assisted with each of the planning techniques and administrative systems, and that long-term growth projections might be prepared for most of the Asian and Pacific region, with more intensive work on about a dozen countries by the end of 1981. No numerical estimate is possible at present for the impact in particular countries of the newer work planned on shorter-term forecasting or development indicators.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: NATIONAL AND SUBREGIONAL POLICIES AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

(a) Objective

13.318 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member countries in formulating appropriate national and collective strategies and policy measures to combat major obstacles to development and to promote economic growth consistent with the alleviation of poverty.

(b) Problems addressed

13.319 Several distinct problem areas in the development process are addressed in the subprogramme, including those relating to patterns and strategies of development and relationships between structural change and development progress, fiscal and monetary policies and other instruments of economic management, policies on external financial resource transfers, subregional economic co-operation and integration and social, environmental and other aspects of planning for development. The essential problem faced by many member countries is that of assembling a feasible set of strategies and policy packages which promote growth with social justice by minimizing factor-market distortions and ensuring the maximum possible rate of economic development and the distribution of its benefits to the poorest sections of the community through their involvement in the development process. Aspects of this general problem will be selected for research and other treatment on the basis of the International Development Strategy and the needs of member countries, as expressed from time to time through legislative committees and the Commission. With respect to subregional co-operation, the essential problem is that of ensuring that economic arrangements between countries have positive effects with respect to the efficiency of resource allocation and the exploitation of comparative advantage, and take fully into consideration the countries' different resource endowments and stages of development with respect especially to processing.

(c) Legislative authority

13.320 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is derived from the thirty-fourth session of the Commission, held in 1978.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

13.321 The preparation of the regional input to the formulation of an International Development Strategy for the third United Nations development decade will have been completed and substantial progress will have been made on a major project on structural change in the region. Particular issues and policy areas, which will have received attention in the form of research and/or seminars during the biennium, are expected to include fiscal strategies, environmental considerations, tourism, financial institutions, income distribution and subregional co-operation.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

13.322 Topics to be taken up for research and other treatment in this period will be selected from emerging issues to be identified in 1979 and 1980, both in the course of formulating a new International Development Strategy and, on an ad hoc basis, by developing member countries themselves through ESCAP forums. It is expected that important themes will remain the social content of growth, wage structures and income distribution, the effectiveness of aid, trade development, decentralization of decision making and the role of these considerations in policy-making, particularly with respect to public finance. Issues concerning participation and poverty-focused planning (other than those rural aspects treated under subprogramme 4 of the Food and Agriculture programme) will receive special attention. The activities of the subprogramme and their expected output

will consist largely of research studies to analyse problems, policy responses and implications for over-all development planning and institutional change. Where appropriate, staff research will be complemented by country consultancy and seminars. With respect to several areas, there will be close relationships between this work and that on review and appraisal (subprogramme 1) and planning techniques and indicators (subprogramme 2), as well as on the content of other programmes. Outputs will include material published through the ESCAP development media (subprogramme 1), as well as papers contributed to meetings or documents on specific themes.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

13.323 The same type of strategy and output will be maintained, with changes in topics covered and emphasis accorded in order to reflect newly emerging issues in Asian and Pacific countries' development progress and planning.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

13.324 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

13.325 Provided extrabudgetary resources are available to complement the regular posts earmarked for this subprogramme, it is anticipated that about eight major studies, including surveys of several countries and comparative analyses, may be completed in each biennium. The use of achievement indicators with numerical goals is not considered feasible with respect to the impact in member countries of such studies, however, since this depends on political and other internal considerations, as well as the quality and relevance of the work itself. In general terms, it is expected that the studies and associated seminars will provide cross-country comparative analyses of both problems and responses, as well as the collation and proposition of alternative policy solutions and implications for national planning. This should enhance the quality of economic management, social policies and other aspects of national development planning, as well as help to promote econometrically rational forms of subregional co-operation.

CHAPTER 14\*

ENVIRONMENT

PROGRAMME 1: UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

14.1 The work of the Secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the United Nations Environment Programme Governing Council, which meets once a year. The last meeting was in May 1978. This plan was made available as a background information document to the Council at this meeting. No comments were made on it. The plan was not approved by the Council.

2. Secretariat

14.2 The Secretariat unit responsible for this plan is the United Nations Environment Programme, in which there were 115 Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977. Eighty-two posts were supported from extrabudgetary sources. UNEP had the following units as at 31 December 1977:

<u>Organizational unit</u>	<u>Professional staff</u>		<u>Total</u>
	<u>Regular budget</u>	<u>Extrabudgetary sources</u>	
<u>Office of the Executive Director</u>	4	4	8
Division of Information/Library/Registry	-	7	7
External Relations Office	3	1	4
Regional and Liaison Offices Unit	5	10	15
United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation	2	-	2
<u>Office of the Assistant Executive Director:</u>			
<u>Bureau of the Programme</u>	2	5	7
Division of Environmental Assessment	-	6	6
Division of Environmental Management	4	14	18

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/33/6 (Part 14) and Corr.1.

<u>Organizational unit</u>	<u>Professional staff</u>		<u>Total</u>
	<u>Regular budget</u>	<u>Extrabudgetary sources</u>	
<u>Office of the Assistant Executive Director:</u>			
<u>Bureau of Fund and Administration</u>	-	5	5
Division of Fund Programme Management	-	10	10
Division of Policies/Technical Assistance Unit	-	4	4
Division of Administration	8	9	17
Conference Services	5	7	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>115</b>

3. Divergences between the current administrative structure and the proposed programme structure

14.3 The Office of the Executive Director is carried under the subprogramme for executive direction and management. However, this Office also directly supervises the work of the Division of Information, the Library and the Registry, the first two of which are presented under the subprogramme on environment. The Registry is presented under the subprogramme of administration and common services. Co-ordination of the Regional and Liaison Offices is also undertaken from the Executive Director's office, though the Regional and Liaison Offices themselves form a subprogramme of their own within the programmes of activity part of the budget.

4. Expected completions and consequent reorganizations

14.4 Projects listed by subprogramme in paragraph 13.42 of the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 <sup>1/</sup> are expected to be completed during 1978-1979. In each subprogramme narrative below, in the section entitled "The situation at the end of 1979", an attempt has been made to provide further detail on expected completions or, where the nature of the work does not permit this, on expected levels of attainment.

B. Co-ordination

1. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

14.5 Formal co-ordination mechanisms of UNEP that are described in the previous medium-term plan <sup>2/</sup> and in the report of the Administrative Committee on

<sup>1/</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. I.

<sup>2/</sup> Ibid., Thirty-first Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/31/6/Add.1), paras. 400 to 404.

Co-ordination on activities concerning environment 3/ are subject to change following General Assembly resolution 32/197. What follows, therefore, is an updating of the situation since the last submission and an explanation of the approach adopted in the elaboration of the various subprogrammes.

14.6 In its role as a catalyst and co-ordinator, UNEP continues to employ the device of joint programming with the United Nations system. In this regard, the Environment Co-ordination Board (ECB) has defined joint programming as the process of joint identification by UNEP and the body or bodies concerned of programme activities which contribute to the implementation of shared environmental objectives and has reckoned that through in-depth exchange of information and consultation at the time of programme formulation, joint programming establishes those areas and issues which are of mutual interest and thereby provides a basis for a shared programme of work to address these. 4/

14.7 UNEP has practically concluded the first round of bilateral joint programming exercises within the United Nations system. Such exercises have been held with FAO, UNESCO, WHO, ILO, WMO and IMCO as well as with the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and UNCTAD. Such exercises have also been held with all of the United Nations regional commissions, the latest with ECWA in April 1978.

14.8 Following a series of bilateral joint programming missions within the United Nations system, as mentioned above, ECB recommended, and the Governing Council approved, moving into thematic joint programming. In thematic joint programming, agencies inform each other of activities under way or projected and thus facilitate not only co-ordination and harmonization of ongoing activities but concerted planning of new activities in subject areas cutting across the responsibility of several agencies. ECB, at its session in October 1977, approved three subjects for thematic joint programming, namely, water (environmental aspects of); arid lands, including desertification; and follow-up of the Tbilisi Intergovernmental Conference on Environmental Education. A meeting on the first two subjects was held at FAO headquarters in Rome on 5-7 December 1977; the next, on environmental education, will be held at UNESCO headquarters in Paris in June 1978. These exercises help, among other things, in the preparation of the report of the Executive Director on the Environment Programme to the Governing Council. They similarly help the secretariats of other United Nations agencies in the preparation of their programmes and budget presentation in so far as environmental activities are concerned.

14.9 In order to relate thematic joint programming to the preparation of the Governing Council programme document and facilitate the harmonization of the environmental aspects of agency programmes, in May 1978, the Governing Council approved the Executive Director's proposals for a cycle of in-depth studies.

---

3/ E/AC.51/82, paras. 7-8 and 22-26.

4/ ECB report on its sixth session, UNEP/GC/89, para. 15. Annex 1 of this report reports on joint programming exercises; a fuller report is contained in document E/AC.51/82, paras. 27-48; a further report to the sixth session of the Governing Council is contained in UNEP/GC/6/5, annex 1, and the memoranda of understanding between UNEP and organizations of the United Nations system which have normally derived from joint programming exercises are contained in document UNEP/GC/Information/6 and Add.1.

These will be considered by the Governing Council between 1979 and 1981 in the following sequence: (a) 1979: subprogramme on human settlements and human health (human settlements); subprogrammes on environment and development, energy and natural disasters; (b) 1980: subprogramme on terrestrial ecosystems (tropical woodlands, other ecosystems, genetic resources, wildlife and parks); subprogramme on oceans (global programmes, including marine living resources); subprogramme on supporting measures (environmental training and technical assistance); (c) 1981: subprogrammes on environmental assessment and management, including environmental law. In many cases, this detailed review will follow on thematic joint programming. The Council's consideration could lead to some elaboration or refinement of the details and emphasis indicated in this medium-term plan.

14.10 Of particular significance in this area of co-ordination are arrangements concluded with the United Nations regional commissions in which UNEP has agreed to strengthen, for a limited period, the environmental capabilities of the regional commissions in the establishment or strengthening of their environment units to enable the regional commissions to include environmental dimensions in all their activities. The financial support of UNEP will be phased out gradually, and the commissions will carry on their environmental work through their own budgetary resources or through extrabudgetary assistance. More recently, the role of UNEP as co-ordinator has been further institutionalized in General Assembly resolution 32/172, which endorsed the Plan of Action to Combat Desertification of the United Nations Conference on Desertification. It is presently too early to indicate the direction which UNEP will take in the discharge of this new mandate. None the less, changes in emphasis or in detail could occur during the medium-term plan period in various areas of the programme, particularly as regards the subprogramme on environmental assessment (global environmental monitoring system GEMS), the subprogramme on terrestrial ecosystems (arid lands, soils and water) and the subprogramme on human settlements and human health (health of people and of the environment).

14.11 ACC, at its special session held in Geneva in May 1978, decided to report to the Economic and Social Council at its sixty-fifth session that the merger of the Board with ACC had been effected and that, consequently, ACC would assume the functions of the Board, while the Executive Director would assume responsibility for the preparatory process for the discharge by ACC of these functions, in consultation, as necessary, with other interested executive heads. The Executive Director would also be free to establish appropriate consultation arrangements with the co-operating agencies, particularly for thematic joint programming. The Governing Council, at its sixth session, welcomed this development.

### C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

14.12 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:



Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

(Percentage)

<u>Subprogrammes</u>	<u>1978-1979</u>		<u>Total</u>
	<u>Regular</u> <u>budget a/</u>	<u>Extrabudgetary</u> <u>sources b/</u>	
1. Environmental assessment	13	19.1	19.0
2. Human settlements and human health	12	15.6	15.5
3. Terrestrial ecosystems	17	24.5	24.4
4. Environment and development	23	5.2	5.6
5. Oceans	7	11.4	11.3
6. Energy	11	2.0	2.2
7. Natural disasters	7	1.9	2.0
8. Supporting measures	5	16.5	16.2
9. Environmental management including environmental law	5	3.8	3.8
Total	<u>100</u>	<u>100.0</u>	<u>100.0</u>

a/ Section 13, environmental programmes portion.

b/ Comprises programme activities of the Fund (projects) and programme support costs budget (establishment).

14.13 Priorities by subprogramme for the period 1980-1983 are not yet determined, but percentages are expected to remain approximately the same as for the period 1978-1979.

D. Subprogramme narratives

14.14 A general definition has been provided for the objectives in each subprogramme. That definition has not been approved by the Governing Council of UNEP, which, as a rule, approves the detailed objectives and strategies corresponding to each subprogramme. For precise details, therefore, the objectives and strategies approved by the Governing Council should be consulted.

14.15 Planned targets to 1982 are clearer because they correspond to a large extent to the 21 goals proposed by the Executive Director for the programme at the fifth session of the Governing Council and approved by the latter in decision 82 (V). Those goals, therefore, are not repeated in the text, although expected results are indicated in each case.

## SUBPROGRAMME 1: ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

### (a) Objective

14.16 The objective of this subprogramme is to co-ordinate and catalyse systems of global environmental assessment, covering monitoring, research, information exchange and evaluation, so as to throw light on environmental conditions and trends, and to provide an informed basis for environmental management.

### (b) Problem addressed

14.17 Though many organizations have been engaged in aspects of environmental assessment, there was little co-ordination prior to the establishment of UNEP. As in other areas of the programme, therefore, the efforts of UNEP have been directed towards identifying the current needs for accelerated international action, and catalysing and co-ordinating it. This has been done in a number of areas as indicated below.

14.18 In so far as monitoring is concerned, the 1972 Stockholm Conference <sup>5/</sup> and the Governing Council of UNEP have identified the need for rational and co-ordinated development of existing and proposed national and transnational monitoring activities in an international effort to establish global and regional trends in selected environmental indicators. Such co-ordination should establish commonly agreed monitoring aims, promote action and ensure common methods of measurement and sampling; in this way all measurements will be comparable and contribute to an integrated system. At present, efforts concentrate on the degradation of natural resources (soil and vegetation cover) and the trends of certain types of pollutants (for example, health and climatic impacts).

14.19 In the area of information exchange, there has been no effective international mechanism to put those seeking environmental information in touch with sources of it. Thus, in the area of potentially toxic chemicals there is a need for an international system to collect, evaluate and disseminate the latest data to help Governments respond to the dangers likely to be caused by unguarded use or uncontrolled distribution of such chemicals.

14.20 The deficiencies in the areas of research and evaluation have not, so far, been subjected to systematic review; the immediate requirement, therefore, is to establish a mechanism for such a review so as to provide a basis for co-ordinated international action.

14.21 Though many organizations within the United Nations system are concerned with promoting the attainment of basic needs, the environmental implications have not received their due share of attention. This aspect is essential if those elsewhere in the United Nations system preparing strategies for the satisfaction of needs are to formulate sustainable strategies over time which are not jeopardized by environmentally unsound development.

---

<sup>5/</sup> See Report of the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.73.II.A.14).

14.22 The exact effects that man's activities may have on the stability and life-supporting capacity of the biosphere are not always clear, and this suggests caution is desirable. The Governing Council of UNEP has identified four areas where current international effort is insufficient - man's impact on climate, the consequences of weather modification, threats to the ozone layer and research on improved photosynthetic productivity - and a fifth, where it should be initiated, developing an understanding of the social limits which may arise in promoting environmentally sound development.

14.23 In the area of environmental data, many Governments are developing, independently, national systems of environmental data with attendant problems of duplication of effort and lack of co-ordination.

(c) Legislative authority

14.24 The legislative authority for environmental assessment is to be found in General Assembly resolution 2997 (XXVII), which called upon UNEP to keep the world environmental situation under review and to ensure that emerging environmental problems of wide international significance receive consideration by Governments. More specific authorities are to be found in the following Governing Council decisions:

First session: 1 (I), VII;

Second session: 7 (II); and 8 (II), (a) and (b);

Third session: 27 (III); 29 (III), paras. 1, 8, 9 (h), (i) and (j) and 11 (b); and 32 (III);

Fourth session: 47 (IV), IV, paras. 1 and 3; 48 (IV); 50 (IV), paras. 4 and 8; 63 (IV); and 65 (IV);

Fifth session: 82 (V), V and VI; 83 (V); 84 (V), A, B and C;

Sixth session: 6/1; V; 6/2, II, para. 1 (A); 6/3, A and B.

14.25 The decisions taken by the Governing Council have led to the adoption of certain parts of the functional task of environmental assessment, to which reference is made in the remaining narrative.

(a) Earthwatch;

- (i) Monitoring (Global Environmental Monitoring System (GEMS));
- (ii) Information exchange (International Referral System (IRS) and International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals (IRPTC));
- (iii) Research, evaluation and review;
- (iv) Assessment of basic human needs;
- (v) Assessment of outer limits.

(b) Environmental data.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.26 Under the general co-ordination of the UNEP Programme Activity Centre of GEMS, a number of organizations within the United Nations system will be receiving, evaluating and disseminating data on aspects of natural-resource monitoring, health-related monitoring, climate-related monitoring, transport of pollutants, etc. The monitoring of pollutants in coastal waters will be well on the way to full co-ordination in a number of regional seas.

14.27 In IRS, the number of registered sources will be about 15,000 from some 70 countries, and co-ordination with a number of other information systems within the United Nations system will have been achieved by registering them within IRS; about 600 requests for information are expected each month, and publicity will have been issued to raise the level of use.

14.28 IRPTC is expected to have extended its network of national correspondents, to have developed working links with other information systems on chemicals and to have begun to develop a central computerized capacity to handle the growing volume of data.

14.29 The Environment Co-ordination Board Subgroup on Research, Evaluation and Review, upon which United Nations bodies are represented, will have drawn up an integrated plan of work based upon an agreed identification of gaps. As its contribution to the system-wide effort in the area of basic human needs, UNEP will have engaged six research institutions to undertake empirical research on environmental change associated with alternative approaches to the satisfaction of basic human needs in respect of food, shelter and health.

14.30 In the area of outer limits:

(a) A joint WMO/UNEP international programme on climatic change will have been put before Governments for their approval;

(b) The same agencies will co-operate in on-site experiments on weather modification and studies of its impact on the environment and in developing general principles and guidelines for weather modification through an intergovernmental conference;

(c) The implementation of the World Plan of Action on the Ozone Layer, undertaken with support from UNEP, which convenes the Intergovernmental Co-ordinating Committee, is expected to have yielded a reasonably reliable assessment of trends in atmospheric ozone;

(d) UNEP will have established an international study group to estimate the photosynthetic productivity of several poorly explored parts of the world and supported the work of the central unit for processing data on the nitrogen cycle;

(e) Developments in the area of social outer limits will depend upon a study presently under way.

14.31 In conjunction with the United Nations Statistical Office, an inventory of country needs and activities in environmental statistics will have been prepared, and three pilot projects begun. There is also a need to co-operate with all organizations of the United Nations system to ensure that the environmental activities which they undertake are recorded and analysed for the purposes of programme development. UNEP will also have undertaken a survey of national and international environmental activities and stored environmental trend data in a data bank on microfiche.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.32 The GEMS Programme Activity Centre will convene several government expert groups, for example, on health-related monitoring and natural-resources monitoring, to assist in the evaluation of data arising out of monitoring and advising on the future priorities for monitoring in those areas. Under the general co-ordination of the GEMS Programme Activity Centre, United Nations bodies are expected to expand the number of variables measured under climate-related monitoring, to give increasingly detailed attention to monitoring contaminants of food, water and air, and to continue transnational monitoring of desertification in south west Asia and Latin America.

14.33 The IRS Programme Activity Centre will publicize the services offered by the system and encourage countries to improve their national environmental information systems. By 1981, it is expected that some 85 countries will have registered about 20,000 sources. An evaluation of the effectiveness of the system will have been carried out, and proposals developed for its improvement.

14.34 The IRPTC Programme Activity Centre will have developed its computerized filing system and an effective query-answer service for use by Governments and international organizations. It will also convene a seminar to design the framework of a general programme for the issue of publications and warnings, and specific ad hoc panels to advise on the issue of warnings to the international community about individual chemicals. Developments in respect of research, evaluation and review cannot be foreseen until the advice of the ECB Subgroup has been considered (see para. 14.29 above).

14.35 UNEP will identify further institutions to undertake work on the environmental aspects of basic human needs, bearing in mind the need for representative geographical and ecological coverage; the first publications from organizations within the network will have been issued. UNEP activities in this area will be carried out in co-operation with the efforts of United Nations system in the area of basic human needs, and, in particular, with ILO, FAO, WHO and Habitat.

14.36 In the five components of outer limits, the following will occur:

(a) Climatic change: As part of the international programme to be undertaken jointly with WMO, further light will be thrown upon the processes of natural and man-induced climatic change; the results will be made available for application in food production and land use;

(b) Weather modification: On-site experiments will continue, and further efforts made to develop general principles and guidelines, both in co-operation with WMO;

(c) Risks to the ozone layer: UNEP will continue to co-ordinate the World Plan of Action and promote its implementation; the results will be in the form of improved assessment information which can be used by Governments in deciding on any regulatory measures; a twice-yearly bulletin will be issued;

(d) Bioproductivity: With the assistance of UNEP and in association with several United Nations agencies, a number of scientific bodies will continue to gather information on photosynthesis; this will be consolidated into an interim encyclopaedia. Studies of all the most important biogeochemical cycles (nitrogen, carbon, sulphur and phosphorous) will be under way;

(e) Social outer limits: See paragraph 14.30 above.

14.37 The joint activity with United Nations Statistical Office will have led to the issue of guidelines on environmental statistics for use by Governments. Environmental trend data will have begun to be published with UNEP support, and data on environmental activities will continue to be collected. In-depth review of environmental assessment by the UNEP Governing Council will take place in 1981.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.38 Although it is not possible at present to foresee developments in any detail beyond 1981, it is already clear that the assessment activities described above will provide much of the information used in preparing a comprehensive state of the environment report for the UNEP Governing Council in 1982, 10 years after the Stockholm Conference. This will offer an opportunity both to assess environmental conditions and trends, and a basis for a review of the priorities in environmental assessment. Such a review will probably emphasize the importance of integrating the various components of the assessment process.

(iv) Activities of marginal usefulness

14.39 There are none.

(e) Expected impact

14.40 While no objective indicators of the impact of this subprogramme as a whole are possible, they exist for many of the programme elements. By 1982, it is expected that:

(a) GEMS. A co-ordinated international system will have been developed that will produce evaluated data on conditions and trends of:

(i) Food contamination, water quality, air pollution and pollutants in tissues and body fluids leading to the possibility of assessing human exposure to pollutants;

(ii) Background air pollution, climate-related factors;

(iii) Ocean pollution;

(iv) Regional transport of atmospheric pollutants in Europe;

- (v) Tropical forests and range lands;
- (vi) Soil degradation (especially in areas prone to desertification).
- (b) IRS. More than 100 countries will be linked to the system, with more than 20,000 sources registered;
- (c) IRPTC. More than 100 countries will provide national correspondents;
- (d) Research, evaluation and review. An agreed interagency programme for research priorities in Earthwatch will be developed;
- (e) Outer limits
  - (i) Climatic change: An international programme will have been adopted and be in the process of implementation,
  - (ii) Weather modification: A convention will possibly have been adopted by Governments.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 2: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HUMAN HEALTH

##### (a) Objective

14.41 The objective of this subprogramme is to co-ordinate and catalyse efforts to introduce environmental considerations into the planning and management of human settlements and to co-ordinate and catalyse activities to protect the human environment from environmental pollution and environmentally induced diseases.

14.42 Because of the adoption of General Assembly resolution 32/162 on Habitat, which clearly has important implications in the UNEP human settlements activities, the strategy and output in this part of the subprogramme are somewhat provisional and will need to be developed in association with the Centre, with UNEP concentrating more on environmental aspects of human settlements.

##### (b) Problem addressed

14.43 The environmental aspect is not a readily distinguishable group of problems but relates closely to the economic, social, administrative and other issues affecting human settlements, all of which were considered at the Habitat Conference. <sup>6/</sup> The introduction of the environmental aspect means looking at these problems from the point of view of minimizing resource use and waste disposal, and thus maintaining harmony with the natural environment while satisfying basic human needs. At present, policies for human settlement planning, management and technologies inadequately reflect this environmental consideration, which has tended to be ignored in the traditional and sectoral approach to human settlements. Moreover, there is insufficient co-ordination of activities at the international level to ensure that the environmental aspect is introduced into the sectoral responsibilities of bodies within and outside the United Nations system.

14.44 A large number of national and international organizations are involved in the assessment of the health hazards to man from pollution and other detrimental environmental conditions. With tens of thousands of chemicals currently in use and increasing concern for the delayed effects of low dose exposure which are difficult

---

<sup>6/</sup> See Report of Habitat: United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.76.IV.7 and corrigendum).

to identify, international collaboration is essential to share efforts and results, and harmonize research methods in order to obtain comparable data. A very specific concern has been brought to bear on the accumulation of pesticide residues in living organisms, often resulting from world-wide reliance on chemical methods of control of environmental diseases of major importance such as malaria. The trade-offs between advantages and drawbacks warrant giving more attention to less harmful technologies which could achieve a comparable or greater impact on the prevention of these diseases.

(c) Legislative authority

14.45 The legislative authority for human settlements and human health is to be found in General Assembly resolutions 3327 (XXIX), which established the United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation, and 32/162 which established the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), and the following more specific decisions of the UNEP Governing Council:

- First session: 1 (I), III, para. 12 (a);
- Second session: 8 (II), para. A,I,1;
- Third session: 29 (III), paras. 8 and 9 (a) and (C);
- Fourth session: 51 (IV) and 53 (IV);
- Fifth session: 82 (V); 83 (V), III, para. 1; 85 (V) and 87 (V).
- Sixth session: 6/1, IV and V; 6/2, II, para. 1 (D), 6/4.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.46 UNEP, in co-operation with the UNESCO Programme on Man and the Biosphere and non-governmental organizations, will have developed guidelines on the integration of environmental considerations into human settlements planning. In co-operation with UNDP, UNEP will continue to give technical assistance, on request, to Governments in the development of environmentally sound human settlements; co-operating with regional commissions, UNESCO and other organizations in the United Nations system, UNEP will sponsor such regional activities as study tours, seminars and workshops for training in human settlements, and continue to exchange information on slum improvements and to illustrate an integrated approach to improvement of marginal settlements and slums in different regions. In close co-operation with the regional commissions, UNEP will have consolidated a network of human settlements technology institutions. In co-operation with the new Habitat Centre, UNEP will have identified and initiated studies on human settlements patterns for new human settlements and reorientation of present and future resources.

14.47 In the area of human health, WHO, with the support of UNEP, will have prepared guidelines for estimating social and economic impacts of pollutants and their control and guidelines highlighting institutional requirements, selection of priorities, legislative requirements etc.; the WHO criteria programme, supported by UNEP, is expected to have published criteria documents on over 35 pollutants and assessed health risks; UNEP, in collaboration with WHO and FAO and other organizations, will have prepared action plans on the ecological and habitat management of schistosomiasis, the bio-environmental control of malaria and the



development of environmentally sound systems for cotton pests, and will have continued implementing these with a view to demonstrating environmentally sound forms of controlling schistosomiasis, malaria and cotton pests. On the working environment, UNEP, in co-operation with WHO, UNIDO and ILO, will have developed and started implementing a programme for safeguarding that environment, which includes protection of workers against harmful agents.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.48 In co-operation with the new Habitat Centre and relevant agencies of the United Nations system, UNEP will continue to assist organizations within and outside the United Nations system to incorporate the environmental dimension into their work on human settlements. Together with the relevant agencies of the United Nations system, UNEP will continue to refine the co-ordination and functioning of the global network of leading institutions in human settlements technology and, in particular, stimulate their activities on the collection, publication and dissemination of data on appropriate technologies. In co-operation with regional commissions and other organizations, priority will be accorded to the development of such technologies as low-cost housing, water supply and waste disposal, energy and transport, use of locally available materials and health-oriented projects; training through a series of workshops, seminars, etc.; and strengthening the United Nations regional commissions on environmental aspects of human settlements and appropriate technologies. Already established regional centres for the transfer of technology, as well as those envisaged, are expected to play an important role in this area.

14.49 WHO, with the support of UNEP, will prepare executive summaries of health criteria documents for use by decision makers. In co-operation with WHO, FAO and relevant United Nations agencies, UNEP will promote training of pollution control specialists. It will also support regional workshops for decision makers in pollution control programme planning. UNEP will also follow-up the implementation of the action plans (referred to above) on environmentally sound measures of controlling schistosomiasis, malaria and cotton pests, and to this end will have co-operated with ongoing research and training programmes such as the special programme of research and training in tropical diseases of WHO, with FAO and with the International Centre for Insect Physiology and Ecology for control of agricultural pests.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.50 During the biennium it is expected that the programme on human settlements will be consolidated and the effectiveness of the human settlements technology network reviewed. It is also expected that in co-operation with the relevant agencies in the United Nations system, preparation of materials and training programmes on pollution control and running of workshops in Asia, Latin America, Africa and Europe will be carried out; Governments will be advised and assisted in establishing and strengthening national pollution control programmes and institutions and results obtained in the course of activities in the environmental control of malaria, schistosomiasis and pests of cotton will be disseminated.

(iv) Activities of marginal usefulness

14.51 There are none.

(e) Expected impact

14.52 Since aspects of the scope of this subprogramme are yet to be defined (see para. 14.42 above), the impact of the subprogramme is difficult to gauge at present. However, by 1982, activities carried out in the area of human health will have contributed towards increasing awareness and improving technical capacity of Governments and organizations to deal with the problems of pollution control and environmental control of malaria, schistosomiasis and cotton pests.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEMS

(a) Objective

14.53 The objective of this subprogramme is to promote the integrated and environmentally sound management of terrestrial ecosystems so as to minimize the adverse impact of man's activities and to ensure sustained production within each ecosystem.

(b) Problem addressed

14.54 Significant gaps exist in understanding the process of desertification and ways and means of combating it. In spite of the increasing gravity of the problem, national and international institutions have not addressed themselves sufficiently to the variety of climatic, socio-economic, demographic, and technological issues linked with desertification. There is need, therefore, for better co-ordination of the multiplicity of programmes dealing with related issues and for increasing awareness and action at the national level to deal with them.

14.55 The tropical forest zone is a series of ecosystems exhibiting varying degrees of ecological modification arising from man's activities. Problems of forest and woodland management within a given region are essentially socio-ecological problems in land management. There might not be global answers to such problems, but efforts are required in order to promote the economic development and social equity of the inhabitants of these areas and, at the same time, ensure the ecological stability of these fragile ecosystems. At the heart of this approach is the fact that man forms a complex but total relationship with his rural environment, and the surest way to meet his basic needs and to improve life for him is to prevent the misuse and ensure the sustainability of the natural resource base on which his livelihood depends.

14.56 Similar problems are encountered in the specialized ecosystems, such as mountains, coastal zones and islands. Again, the ecological basis for improved economic life of the inhabitants of such ecosystems can only be sustained through proper land management practices.

14.57 Year after year, cases are reported of total destruction of soils. In many cases, such destruction emanates from misguided human action. Soil degradation and destruction has become, therefore, of paramount importance in respect of the production of biological raw materials and the functioning of the biosphere in general. Though complex, the interaction of the various factors involved in soil erosion, soil degradation and soil fertility loss needs to be clearly understood, so that the scientific information can be used to prepare improved international soil policy guidelines, including legislation, to promote proper land utilization and soil conservation.

14.58 Though water resources development is closely related to many development activities, e.g., agriculture, industry, urbanization, soil protection and energy resources, many such projects have important consequences for public health, social and economic structures, public administration and climate. Population growth and economic and social circumstances have generated concentrations of populations at points where the demand for water has far outgrown the locally available supply and where the quality of the resources has been degraded. The need, therefore, is for the implementation of international strategy which promotes an integrated approach to the development and management of water resources, so that water is available in adequate amounts and in acceptable standards.

14.59 A serious paradox which faces man in his efforts to improve his breeds of animals and varieties of crops scientifically is that he works with limited gene pools and squanders the naturally rich genetic basis which he has inherited by accentuating and modifying the evolutionary process. These problems can only be tackled if man ensures that there are large gene pools of plants, animals and micro-organisms to permit continued advancement in breeding improved varieties able to meet his ever rising requirements and to adapt to constantly changing environments.

14.60 Population pressures and economic expectations cause more and more of the earth's previously unexploited ecosystems to be exploited, regardless of ecological advisability. At the same time, scientific knowledge grows and indicates that it is desirable to maintain part of the earth's ecosystems in a natural or semi-natural state in order to preserve the biological stability of the earth. Opportunities should, therefore, be seized to preserve samples of ecosystems which have enormous scientific, educational, cultural, aesthetic, recreational and economic value to mankind. One of the serious problems is that such opportunities are rapidly disappearing, especially in the tropics and subtropics.

(c) Legislative authority

14.61 The legislative authority for terrestrial ecosystems is to be found in General Assembly resolution 32/172, endorsing the Plan of Action of the United Nations Conference on Desertification, (A/CONF.74/36, chap. I) and resolution 32/158, endorsing the Action Plan of the United Nations Water Conference, 7/ and the following more specific decisions of the UNEP Governing Council:

First session: 1 (I), 11, 111, para. 12 (b) and (f) and VIII;

Second session: 8 (II) A, 1, 2 and 5; B, 2 (vii), (ix), (x) and (xi);

Third session: 29 (III), para. 9 (d) and (e); and 31 (III);

Fourth session: 50 (IV), para. 5 (a); 54 (IV); 55 (IV); and 56 (IV);

Fifth session: 82 (V) VI; 86 (V); and 95 (V);

Sixth session: 6/1, V, 11, para. 10 and (E), para. 2 and para. 3; 6/5, A, B, C and D

---

7/ Report of the United Nations Water Conference (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.77.II.A.12), chap. I.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.62 The United Nations Conference on Desertification (Nairobi, 29 August-9 September 1977) was concerned with a complex of ecological, economic and social problems associated with desertification and adopted a plan of action subsequently endorsed by the General Assembly in resolution 32/172. UNEP, in co-operation with Governments, the regional commissions, agencies and other bodies, will have ensured the beginning of implementation of elements of the Action Plan on Desertification, including six transnational projects, and, with UNESCO, will have completed an analysis and harmonization of Man and Biosphere national and bilateral projects on arid lands.

14.63 In tropical woodlands and forests, implementation of the UNEP/UNESCO pilot project in ecological training and management in tropical forest areas as a basis of environmentally sound development will be continued, and under it, training courses and seminars will be held for government officials in south-east Asia, Latin America and tropical Africa.

14.64 In mountains, islands and other ecosystems, UNEP, FAO and the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) will have reviewed the ecological status of high mountains and prepared regional plans for mountains and convened regional workshops and intergovernmental meetings to consider adopting those plans. Ecological surveys of islands and coastal ecosystems to promote restoration and conservation, (1977-1980) will be continued.

14.65 In soils, UNEP, in co-operation with FAO and other agencies and bodies, will continue activities to demonstrate how to combat soil erosion (1977-1981); other activities, e.g., assisting in the development of techniques to restore, maintain or increase soil fertility through new agricultural practices, (1977-1981) will continue, as will activities to demonstrate how fertility can be restored, maintained or increased by non-polluting means of soil fertilization.

14.66 In water, a field training and demonstration project in water protection and conservation from eutrophication and promotion of rehabilitation of eutrophied waters in an industrialized country in Europe will have been held. In co-operation with UNICEF, WHO, the regional commissions and other relevant agencies in the United Nations system, UNEP will continue field activities in Asia, Africa and Latin America to promote improved water availability through prevention of water quality deterioration, to search for additional sources of water and its efficient utilization (1976-1980) and to demonstrate environmentally sound methods of water resources development, as well as activities on effective development and management of water resources, including lakes and river basin development, with a view to incorporating environmental aspects into those projects. In co-operation with relevant bodies, UNEP will give attention to rational management of ground waters.

14.67 In genetic resources, UNEP, in co-operation with UNESCO, will have assisted six national institutions to establish regional microbial resources centres in developing countries as models of excellence in conservation and utilization of microbial resources; these centres will have a training component. Co-operating with UNESCO, FAO, the International Board of Plant Genetic Resources and IUCN,

UNEP will continue to identify and ensure the conservation of endangered genetic resources of plants and animals, and to train personnel from developing countries.

14.68 In conservation of wildlife and protected areas, UNEP will have supported the preparation of a world conservation strategy and the preparation of regional plans in the Mediterranean region, east, west and central Africa, and northern and western Europe; and will have started implementing the Galapagos and Mauritius action plans; will have initiated a project on restoration and conservation of wildlife in the Sudano-Sahelian zone and in west Asia and, with UNESCO, will have initiated a project on biosphere reserves in arid and semi-arid areas.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.69 As regards arid lands, UNEP, in co-operation with Governments and relevant United Nations agencies, will continue co-ordinating implementation of the Plan of Action to Combat Desertification; related transnational projects will be operational by 1980. Partly through the transnational projects, implementation of the UNESCO Integrated Project on Arid Lands and the FAO Ecological Management of Arid and Semi-arid Rangelands (both with UNEP support) will be able to produce usable results for widespread dissemination and application and will have given sufficient support to the Desertification Control and Rehabilitation Programme to be in a position to disseminate and extrapolate experience. By 1980 new initiatives in public information on desertification in association with the UNESCO Integrated Project on Arid Lands will have been taken, and will have supported additional training courses on arid lands ecosystems.

14.70 In tropical woodlands and forests ecosystems, UNEP, in co-operation with FAO, UNESCO (Man and Biosphere activities) and other relevant bodies, will (during 1977-1982) support updating and acquiring knowledge of tropical woodlands and forests on a regional basis; in co-operation with relevant agencies in the United Nations system, UNEP will promote a world-wide programme for the protection and planting of trees to stabilize and improve the human environment (1977-1982).

14.71 In respect of mountains, islands and other ecosystems, UNEP, in co-operation with the relevant Governments and agencies, will convene regional workshops and intergovernmental meetings to discuss and, when appropriate, adopt regional plans for mountains referred to above, and in implementation of these plans will also support ecological surveys of island and coastal ecosystems to promote the restoration, conservation and ecologically based management for sustained productivity of these ecosystems. In certain areas these will be supported in the context of regional seas programmes.

14.72 In respect of soils, UNEP, in co-operation with the relevant agencies, will continue to support the activities indicated above (1977-1981) and, in addition, will, by the end of 1980, have: (i) gathered and disseminated information on erosive effects of rainstorms in selected environments of a number of tropical countries; (ii) demonstrated in the field the use of organic materials as fertilizers, the possibilities offered by mixed cropping and integrated soil management, with special emphasis on areas subject to desertification; (iii) organized two seminars for decision makers and mining engineers, and published advice on restoration of mined areas; and (iv) advised, on request,

those countries most beset by soil degradation problems on how to overcome socio-economic, cultural and administrative obstacles to soil conservation. By 1981, UNEP will have given on-site training to land and soil users in demonstration areas in the principles of integrated soil management.

14.73 In collaboration with Governments and relevant agencies of the United Nations system, UNEP will, by 1981, have: (i) completed field demonstrations, in relation to health, on methods of making small impoundments safe, on harvesting, storing and treating rain and storm waters and on integrated irrigation systems and drainage and dissemination of results for wider application; (ii) completed a water quality model for the Nile basin; (iii) completed guidelines on rational water resources development and management, including river basin development, based on pre-impoundment, as well as post-audit case studies and other information, and which emphasize environmental safety; and (iv) identified (from 1979 to 1981) an international system of research and development institutions for rural water quality monitoring, training and information exchange.

14.74 In genetic resources, UNEP, in co-operation with UNESCO, will have assisted in the establishment of two more regional microbial centres in developing countries, and training components will have been further strengthened. UNEP will also support and participate in the work of the UNEP/UNESCO/International Cell Research Organization Microbiology Panel (1977 to 1982) and, with FAO and UNDP, support and participate in the work of the International Board for Plant Genetic Resources (1977-1982).

14.75 In wildlife and protected areas, UNEP, in co-operation with the relevant agencies in the United Nations system will have promoted the preparation of conservation plans for Central America, the Caribbean, south-east Asia, South America, the Pacific, Central Asia and the northern Indian Ocean and will have prepared regional plans for integrated training programmes in management of wildlife, national parks and living marine resources. Wildlife clubs in Latin America will be promoted as well.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.76 UNEP, in co-operation with the relevant agencies in the United Nations system, will review the effectiveness of transnational projects to combat desertification. In tropical woodlands, activities shown in the previous biennium will terminate and be evaluated. In co-operation with Governments and relevant agencies, implementation of regional plans in mountain ecosystems will be continued, and some island and coastal programmes will be implemented in the context of regional seas programmes. In the area of soils, experiences gained in arid lands will be consolidated in the form of published guidelines to control soil degradation, particularly in areas prone to desertification. In water, UNEP will, in co-operation with the relevant agencies, have initiated activities through demonstration programmes and other ways to stimulate awareness of the need to achieve the Mar del Plata recommendations <sup>8/</sup> on water supply and to develop a system to inform and educate the public in water matters. In genetic resources, the scope of microbial utilization in environmental management and conservation of plant and animal genetic resources will be extended, and in conservation and protected areas, the activities referred to above will be continued.

8/ Ibid., chap. II.

(iv) Activities of marginal usefulness

14.77 There are none.

(e) Expected impact

14.78 Though no objective indicators of the impact of this subprogramme as a whole are possible, they exist for some of the programme elements. By 1982:

(a) Arid lands: At least six transnational projects to combat desertification will be operational and, with the Desertification Control and Rehabilitation Programme, will have assisted in the implementation of the UNESCO Integrated Project on Arid Lands (IPAL) and the FAO Ecological Management of Arid and Semi-arid Rangelands, and in dissemination of information and training;

(b) Tropical woodlands: Training courses and seminars for government officials on tropical forests will have improved their capacity to tackle related problems;

(c) Mountain ecosystems: Regional plans for mountains will have been adopted and advanced in implementation;

(d) Genetic resources: Eight regional microbial centres will have been established in developing countries, and will be in operation;

(e) Conservation, wildlife and protected areas: Conservation plans for the Mediterranean, east, central and west Africa, northern and western Europe, Central America, the Caribbean, south-east Asia, South America, the Pacific, central Asia and northern Indian Ocean, as well as regional plans for integrated training programmes in management of wildlife, national parks and living marine resources, will have been adopted.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: ENVIRONMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

14.79 In this subprogramme UNEP acts as a catalyst and co-ordinator in the total effort of international organizations and national Governments to identify, elaborate and promote ways and means for arriving at environmentally sound patterns of development.

(b) Problem addressed

14.80 Conceptualization of environment-development relationships has made significant strides since the Stockholm Conference on the Human Environment. Environment is now seen as an integral and vital component of the development process. In fact, the over-all goals of environment and development are the same, namely, enhancement of human welfare on a sustainable basis. It has also become clear, from experience of past development, that if the environmental dimension is not properly recognized and taken into account in the development process, significant environmental problems will arise which will, besides affecting the quality of life, jeopardize future development.

14.81 However, the problem has been that, so far, in promoting development, for a variety of reasons, insufficient attention has been paid to the environmental dimension, both nationally and internationally.

(c) Legislative authority

14.82 Legislative authority for this subprogramme is found in General Assembly resolutions 3326 (XXIX), paragraphs 4 (a), (b) and (c), 3201 (S-VI), 3202 (S-VI) and 32/168, and the following Governing Council decisions:

First session: 1 (I), paragraph 12 (d);

Second session: 8 (II), paragraphs A, I, 3, A, II, 2 and A, III, 3 and 4;

Third session: 21 (III); and 29 (III), paragraph 9 (b);

Fourth session: 79 (IV);

Fifth session: 82 (V), VI; 87 (V); and 100 (V);

Sixth session: 6/1, I and V; 6/2, paragraph 1 (F); and 6/6 A, B and C.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.83 In general, UNEP, in co-operation with the relevant bodies of the United Nations system and Governments, will have moved forward considerably in its efforts to elaborate and improve the understanding of the environment-development nexus. Planned activities include the holding of regional seminars and a global seminar on alternative patterns of development; the testing and improvement of the concepts of ecodevelopment through pilot and demonstration projects in the developing and developed parts of the world; formulation of environmental considerations for the new international development strategy; execution of an action-oriented study on environment-development relationships in Kenya's planning and development process; continuing work (in conjunction with environmental management) on developing methodologies and decision-making approaches for incorporating environmental considerations into planning and decision-making processes; promotion of research on, and application of, guidelines for rational use of natural resources, especially soil, water and energy.

14.84 Also, a programme will have been designed, in co-operation with UNCTAD, for assisting Governments, particularly of developing countries, to take advantage of opportunities for expansion of trade in manufactures and semi-manufactures which arise as a result of environmental policies and measures; together with UNCTAD, the feasibility will have been evaluated of an early warning system that would provide prompt information on environmental policies and measures affecting international trade, particularly that of the developing countries; in co-operation with UNCTAD and UNIDO, a programme will have been launched on industrial location and redeployment of industry in response to environmental issues and in the context of establishing the new international economic order.



14.85 In appropriate technologies, UNEP, in co-operation with regional commissions and Governments, will have identified a network of institutions with at least 10 projects in operation, published a directory on institutions working on environmentally sound and appropriate technologies, published theoretical studies and results of pilot projects, and developed further specific methodologies for selection of technologies and evaluation of environmental impact of specific technologies. It is also planned to prepare a special input for the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development.

14.86 In the area of industry and environment, through a consultative relationship with Governments, industry, trade unions and international organizations, by 1979, the environmental aspects of seven industrial sectors will have been reviewed, namely, pulp and paper, aluminium, motor-vehicles, petroleum, chemicals, iron and steel, agro-industry (residue utilization and post-harvest losses). The computerized information storage and retrieval system for each of these sectors will be operational. Training fellowships for each of the evaluated areas will have been organized; technical data on these activities will be published and disseminated continuously; and a start will be made on developing guidelines and a methodology for incorporating the environmental dimension in the criteria for the location of industries.

14.87 As regards the working environment, an action programme will be elaborated in co-operation with ILO and other concerned United Nations bodies and will begin to be implemented for the improvement of the working and living environment of workers in industry, including agriculture and other sectors.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.88 Some of the ongoing activities will have reached maturity by 1980; for example, the seminars on alternative patterns of development. UNEP will therefore initiate work with Governments and international organizations on how to apply their findings and recommendations. Other activities will have progressed considerably and will continue into the biennium 1980-1981. Thus, while the Kenya country study will be completed and its findings and recommendations applied and tested, new country studies on environment-development relationships and their incorporation into the planning and development process will be initiated in the ECLA and ESCAP regions, and in countries at different levels of economic development and with different socio-economic systems. Policy and practical implications of the new international development strategy and of various United Nations conferences, such as the one on science and technology, or the special session of the General Assembly to be held in 1980, will be incorporated into and duly reflected in the work programme of UNEP; the network of eco-development projects will be expanded continuously, as a means of promoting environmentally sound approaches to development and exchanging experience between countries, particularly the developing ones; country studies on environment-development relationships and their incorporation into planning and development process will be initiated in different regions, and in countries at different levels of economic development and with different socio-economic systems. Work will continue on developing and applying guidelines for rational uses of natural resources, as well as on devising and disseminating the methodologies and decision-making approaches for incorporating environmental considerations into planning and decision-making processes. Specific activities will be launched on environmentally sound redeployment of industry in response to environmental issues and in the context of the establishment of the new international economic order.

14.89 In appropriate technology, the network of institutions will be fully operational; activities will continue on promoting and launching pilot projects, and developing methodologies for selection of technologies and evaluation of environmental impact of specific technologies.

14.90 Other industrial sectors which will be reviewed, subject to approval by the Governing Council of UNEP, include coal, non-ferrous metals (other than aluminium), agro-industry (including fertilizers, pesticides and crop intensification within environmental constraints), construction, tourism and recreation. Detailed guidelines on a number of specific environmental problems related to industry will be available. A methodology for industrial environmental impact assessment and siting will have been applied and tested in different regions.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.91 1982 will be used as a benchmark for reviewing, assessing and consolidating the results of work and the experience of the preceding five years. The results of the review will be used in elaborating a work programme for the forthcoming period.

14.92 It is expected that based on the activities discussed above, UNEP should be in a position by 1982 to offer authoritative advice on environmentally sound patterns of development, for use nationally and internationally. Also, it should be in a position to offer tested guidelines and methodologies for use by Governments and by international organizations in the proper integration of environmental concerns into development planning processes.

14.93 By 1982, a global network of institutions will be working and developing and promoting the application of appropriate and environmentally sound technology.

14.94 Also, by 1982, the guidelines for use by Governments and industries on dealing with environmental impact of specific industries will be completed and interrelated industrial sector policies reviewed.

(iv) Activities of marginal usefulness

14.95 There are none.

(e) Expected impact

14.96 By 1982, UNEP, in co-operation with Governments, regional commissions, agencies and other bodies, and through the specific activities and programmes listed above, will have:

(a) Advanced the concept of alternative and environmentally sound patterns of development and life styles and contributed to its growing application in practice in all countries and regions;

(b) Given the environment an appropriate place in the international development strategy and other international instruments related to development and to the new international economic order;

(c) Contributed to the elaboration of solutions and sharing of experiences among countries and institutions in such practical areas as appropriate technologies and impacts of industries on environment.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5: OCEANS

### (a) Objective

14.97 The objective of this subprogramme is to co-ordinate and catalyse national and international action to safeguard the life-supporting systems of the oceans and in particular of closed and semi-enclosed seas so as to maintain the productivity and health of the marine ecosystems and safeguard the sound socio-economic development of coastal zones.

### (b) Problem addressed

14.98 With intensification of man's activities in the oceans and the seas (shipping, sea-bed exploitation and exploration) as well as of land-based activities influencing the quality of the marine environment, pollution of the marine ecosystem threatening marine life and the health of the oceans and seas has greatly accelerated in recent years. Since pollution does not recognize boundaries and no single nation or body has responsibility over the marine ecosystem, international action is needed to prevent or reduce the menace of pollution. Pollutants originating in coastal zones and particularly those carried into the oceans and seas by rivers and through the oil represent the major cause of deterioration of the marine environment. Control of these sources of pollution is essential and can be achieved effectively only by measures which include: (a) the assessment of the present sources, amounts and effects of pollution on marine ecosystems and human health and (b) the management of natural resources, human activities and natural processes to achieve a sustainable and environmentally sound socio-economic development. A co-ordinated national and international approach to pollution problems is therefore desirable in order to safeguard the marine environment in general and that of enclosed or semi-enclosed seas in particular.

14.99 By and large, developed nations are better placed to understand the nature of marine ecosystems, the threats to their stability and the means to deal with these threats; developing nations, on the other hand, need technical assistance in these areas, especially if they are to participate meaningfully in international action to protect the oceans and seas.

14.100 Mismanagement of stocks and indiscriminate exploitation of others resulting in overexploitation threaten extinction of some marine living resources because of lack of adequate and effective national and international measures including legislation to protect these resources; it is therefore necessary to introduce agreed and comprehensive conservation measures.

### (c) Legislative authority

14.101 The legislative authority in oceans is to be found in the following UNEP Governing Council decisions:

First session: 1 (I), 111, para. 12 (e) and VIII;

Second session: 8 (II), A, 1, 4, and C, 2 (VIII);

Third session: 24 (III); 25 (III); 32 (III) and 33 (III);

Fourth session: 47 (IV), IV; 58 (IV) and 59 (IV);

Fifth session: 82 (V), VI and 88 (V);

Sixth session: 6/1, V; 6/2, II, para. 1 (c); 6/7, B; and 6/10.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.102 UNEP will continue to participate in the United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea with emphasis on the marine environment; will continue to co-operate, through GEMS and the Programme Activity Center on Regional Seas, in monitoring activities with the UNESCO/International Oceanographic Commission (IOC) Global Investigation of Pollution in the Marine Environment, the UNESCO/IOC/WMO Integrated Global Oceans Stations System and in the activities of the joint Group of Experts on Marine Pollution (GESAMP). In living marine resources, FAO and UNEP will continue developing and implementing a global plan of action for conservation and rational use of living marine resources; in co-operation with FAO, UNESCO, IUCN and other organizations, UNEP will continue regional surveys of existing, proposed and potential marine national parks, biosphere reserves and other protected areas with a view to assessing the status of marine ecosystems; identify suitable areas for conservation and develop research, monitoring and training in biosphere reserves; continue to press for a 10-year moratorium on commercial whaling; and work towards developing a new convention on the protection and management of whales.

14.103 In regional seas programmes, UNEP and the relevant agencies within the United Nations system have agreed on guidelines and principles for the development of comprehensive action plans for protection of regional seas through environmentally sound development with these components: environmental assessment (evaluation, research, monitoring, exchange of information, etc.); environmental management (including elaboration and conclusion of legal instruments, arrangements to control oil pollution, and management and conservation of living resources); and supporting measures (technical assistance, training, education and information exchange).

14.104 The background to the Mediterranean Action Plan has been explained in the previous medium-term plan. <sup>9/</sup> UNEP, through its Regional Seas PAC and as appropriate GEMS, in co-operation with the Governments of the area and pertinent United Nations agencies, such as FAO and WHO, will continue to follow the implementation of the Action Plan, and will have convened the first meeting of the Contracting Parties to the Barcelona Convention to define further action areas.

14.105 In the Persian Gulf, UNEP, co-operating with the Governments of the region and United Nations agencies, will have convened an intergovernmental meeting to review the progress made in the implementation of the Action Plan approved at the Kuwait Conference in 1978 (UNEP/GC.6/7, paras. 371-372, and Add.1, para. 45). In the Caribbean, in co-operation with ECLA and the relevant United Nations agencies and the Governments concerned, an intergovernmental meeting will have been held to discuss and approve an action plan. In the Gulf of Guinea, in co-operation with concerned Governments and agencies and ECA, an intergovernmental meeting will have met, discussed and approved an action plan, and its implementation will have started. In the East Asian Seas, a second draft action plan will have been prepared, and in the Red Sea, where the Arab League Educational, Cultural and

---

<sup>9/</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-first Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/31/6/Add.1), paras. 442 and 443.

Scientific Organization with the support of UNEP, has taken the lead, implementation of the Action Plan will have started. In the Pacific background papers for an action plan will be under preparation.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.106 UNEP will, if the conference on the law of the sea has not terminated, continue participating in the ongoing process; if the conference has terminated, UNEP will use its catalytic role to encourage entry into force of approved legal instruments. In co-operation with the relevant bodies in the United Nations system, UNEP will continue co-ordinating environmental pollution monitoring activities, and feed the results into the Global Environmental Monitoring Systems. Global programmes on oceans, including marine living resources, will be reviewed in depth by the UNEP Governing Council in 1980 and may result in new emphasis or direction in these areas.

14.107 In living marine resources, UNEP and FAO in co-operation with other agencies and Governments will continue implementing the global plan for living marine resources, including the conservation of whales and other marine mammals. In co-operation with FAO, UNESCO, the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) and Governments, UNEP will continue to assess the status of marine ecosystems, support the establishment of conservation areas and develop research, monitoring and training in biosphere reserves.

14.108 In regional seas, a number of activities in implementation of action plans will be carried out in co-operation with the concerned Governments and agencies. In the Mediterranean, implementation of the activities approved by the first meeting of the Contracting Parties will continue, and the second meeting of the Contracting Parties will be held. It is expected that the substantive and financial responsibility of the Governments for the implementation of the Action Plan will be increased, although UNEP, or the secretariat of the Barcelona Convention will remain the organization co-ordinating the harmonious development of the Action Plan. In the Persian Gulf, in implementation of the Kuwait Action Plan, a Regional Organization for the Protection of the Marine Environment will have been established, and the first meeting of the Contracting Parties will be held to define future action; implementation of activities approved by the meeting will start. In the Caribbean, implementation of the action plan will continue and in the Gulf of Guinea implementation of the action plan will have continued, and the Governments concerned will have adopted legal instruments. In East Asian Seas an intergovernmental meeting will be convened to discuss and approve an action plan, whose implementation will have started. In the Red Sea, a Regional Conference, with UNEP participating, will convene to review phase one of the Action Plan, decide on phase two and initiate its implementation, while in the Pacific an intergovernmental meeting will have met to discuss and approve an action plan, whose implementation will have started. Results from these activities will be fed into global activities, for example, in monitoring of pollution and living marine resources, into GEMS; at the same time results from global activities will contribute to effective regional seas mechanisms.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.109 Co-operating with the agencies in the United Nations system and Governments, UNEP is likely to review global programmes on pollution and living marine resources to assess their environmental impact on marine ecosystems. In

regional seas, implementation of the Caribbean action plan will continue, while in other areas, the role of UNEP will have gradually diminished, leaving main responsibility to Governments concerned.

(iv) Activities of marginal usefulness

14.110 There are none.

(e) Expected impact

14.111 By 1982, UNEP, in its co-ordinating and catalytic role within the United Nations and beyond, will have assisted Governments in the formulation, adoption and implementation of action plans in these areas: the Mediterranean, the Persian Gulf, the Caribbean, the Gulf of Guinea, East Asian Seas and the Pacific; also assisted ALECSO in the review of the Action Plan in respect of the Red Sea. Having catalysed and advanced action in these regions, UNEP will have begun to decrease its substantive and financial responsibility towards these programmes and left Governments to assume an increasing role in their future implementation. The regional seas activities described will also have contributed to the global environmental assessment activities and vice versa, and their effective functioning may have formed a basis for regional co-operation in implementing the global convention resulting from the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea. Personnel from developing countries will have been trained in marine pollution control techniques, resulting in the gradual pull-out of UNEP from various regional seas programmes.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: ENERGY

(a) Objective

14.112 The objective of this subprogramme is to promote environmentally sound energy policies through the assessment of the environmental impact of production, transport and use of energy resources and through demonstration activities.

(b) Problem addressed

14.113 Different patterns of energy production and use have differing environmental consequences, some of which cause environmental pollution of various kinds. Environmental impacts of energy production and use should therefore be assessed to provide the basis for ecologically sound development. In addition, with many agencies of the United Nations system and beyond involved in practically all aspects of energy production, there is a need to co-ordinate their efforts in order to ensure that the environmental dimension receives due attention. There is also a need to experiment with clean and renewable sources of energy, such as wind, solar energy and biogas, which are of particular interest to developing countries.

(c) Legislative authority

14.114 The legislative authority on energy is to be found in the following UNEP Governing Council decisions:

First session: 1 (I), III, para, 12 (g);

Second session: 8 (II), A, 1, 6;

Third session: 29 (III), para. 9 (f); and 34 (III);

Fourth session: 60 (IV);

Fifth session: 82 (V), VI;

Sixth session: 6/1, V; and 6/2.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.115 UNEP will have carried out three studies on the environmental impacts of production, transport and use of three main energy resources, namely fossil fuels, nuclear energy and renewable sources of energy. These studies will have been reviewed by three expert panels convened by UNEP, in co-operation with the Centre for Natural Resources, Energy and Transport and the regional commissions for the studies on fossil fuels and renewable sources of energy, and with IAEA for the study on nuclear energy; the studies of the expert panels will take into account relevant work prepared by other organs on environmental aspects of energy production and use. The UNEP-supported experimental centre for harnessing wind, solar energy and biogas in an integrated manner to provide electricity in a rural village in Asia (Sri Lanka) will have become operational; work on similar centres in Africa and Latin America will have started.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.116 UNEP, in co-operation with the Centre for Natural Resources, Energy and Transport, will have established the two additional experimental centres for harnessing wind, solar energy and biogas mentioned above. UNEP will provide technical assistance, on request, to developing countries to encourage their harnessing of renewable sources of energy.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.117 The experimental centres in Africa and Latin America, referred to above, will be operational in 1982. Although it is not possible to indicate other activities precisely, it may be expected that results of successful experiments will be demonstrated elsewhere.

(iv) Activities of marginal usefulness

14.118 There are none.

(e) Expected impact

14.119 By 1982, UNEP, in co-operation with the relevant Governments and agencies of the United Nations system, will have established three rural energy centres in Asia, Africa and Latin America, and the experience gained in operating them will be used to determine whether and how to repeat such experiments.

SUBPROGRAMME 7: NATURAL DISASTERS

(a) Objective

14.120. The objective of this subprogramme is to co-ordinate and catalyse activities

aimed at preventing or mitigating the disastrous consequences of various natural phenomena and to support activities leading to the establishment of early warning systems for natural disasters. 10/

(b) Problem addressed

14.121 Extreme natural phenomena, such as tropical cyclones, floods, droughts and earthquakes, can cause physical, ecological and socio-economic damage; at the international level, both the phenomena and their sometimes disastrous consequences are the concern of various United Nations bodies. There is insufficient effort to co-ordinate the prevention and mitigation of the consequences of natural disaster causing phenomena and, in particular, there is no reliable worldwide early warning system when the technical ability exists to make reasonably accurate forecasts. 11/

(c) Legislative authority

14.122 The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in the following UNEP Governing Council decisions:

Second session: 8 (II), A, para. 2;

Third session: 29 (III), para. 9 (g);

Fourth session: 61 (IV);

Fifth session: 82 (V), VI; and 89 (V);

Sixth session: 6/1, V; and 6/2.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.123 Within a co-ordinated plan of action in this area, 12/ UNEP will co-operate with WMO to start and implement an early warning system for tropical cyclones in the Caribbean and Central America using polar-orbiting and geostationary satellites;

---

10/ Additional information on this subprogramme can be found in the report of the Secretary-General on Programme Evaluation for the biennium 1974-1975 (E/AC.51/80/Add.4) of 5 April 1977.

11/ This, however, does not apply to typhoons or cyclones since ESCAP and WMO have, since 1968, made joint efforts and allotted considerable resources towards mitigating damage caused by these phenomena through the Typhoon Committee and the WMO/ESCAP Panel on Tropical Cyclones.

12/ Responding to the UNEP Governing Council's decision 89 (V), UNEP convened an interagency meeting of UNDRO, UNDP, WMO and WHO in November 1977. The meeting agreed on notes for formulating a draft multiagency memorandum of understanding on the environmental aspects of natural disasters. The memorandum will be reviewed by all concerned agencies, thus paving the way for thematic joint programming on natural disasters and a revised UNEP plan of action on the environmental aspects of natural disasters.



UNESCO will have been involved in the improvement of earthquake forecasting and prediction; UNDR0 will have completed a series of monographs on various aspects of natural disasters and also a manual on post-disaster settlement and reconstruction and a study will have been carried out by the Centre for Natural Resources, Energy and Transport on water management problems which arise from drought and flood situations.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.124 In co-operation with UNEP early warning for tropical cyclones, systems using polar-orbiting and geostationary satellites will be extended by WMO to other regions of the world. In co-operation with UNEP, UNESCO will continue work on the improvement of earthquake forecasting and prediction with a view to beginning an early warning system for these phenomena.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.125 UNEP will continue its catalytic role in the support of activities so that an early warning system for tropical cyclones would be operational on a global basis. Work will continue by UNESCO on earthquake forecasting and prediction with a view to beginning an early warning system for this phenomenon.

(iv) Activities of marginal usefulness

14.126 There are none.

(e) Expected impact

14.127 The impact of UNEP on the problems caused by natural disasters is difficult to gauge in measurable terms; however, exercising its catalytic role in activities undertaken by relevant United Nations bodies, UNEP will have contributed to co-ordination of efforts among those bodies to begin the implementation of an operational, worldwide early warning system for natural disasters.

SUBPROGRAMME 8: SUPPORTING MEASURES

(a) Objective

14.128 The objective of this subprogramme is to co-ordinate and catalyse national, regional and international activities in the areas of environmental education, environmental training, technical assistance and information.

(b) Problem addressed

14.129 To assure maximum impact at the national, regional and international levels in the implementation of environmental activities, these activities should be backed up by supportive measures in the form of environmental education, environmental training, technical assistance and information. However, not enough attention has been given to the co-ordination and development of these aspects, since agencies, Governments and other bodies have often pursued their programmes independently and with less emphasis on pooling resources together and developing comprehensive programmes.

(c) Legislative authority

14.130 The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in General Assembly resolution 3326 (XXIX), para. 4 (1), and the following UNEP Governing Council decisions:

- First session: 1 (I), III, para. 12 (c), VI and IX;
- Second session: 8 (II), A.11. 3;
- Third session: 29 (III), paras. 5, 6 and 7; and 39 (III);
- Fourth session: 48 (IV), para. 3 (b) (v); and 59 (IV), para. 5 (f);
- Fifth session: 82 (V), VI, and 90 (V);
- Sixth session: 6/1, V; 6/2 II para. 3; 6/8.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.131 The UNEP/UNESCO Intergovernmental Conference on Environmental Education held at Tbilisi in October 1977 adopted an important Declaration. <sup>13/</sup> This will be followed up by an interagency thematic joint programming meeting, in Paris in 1978, and a co-ordinated United Nations environmental education programme will have been developed and its implementation started as well. A number of regional seminars, workshops and symposia will have been held, and teaching of environmental education in schools and universities will have started in a number of countries. The functioning and effectiveness of the UNEP Regional Programme Activity Centre on Environmental Education for Africa established in 1977 and working closely with UNESCO regional offices will have been evaluated.

14.132 In environmental training, UNEP, in co-operation with Governments, agencies, regional commissions and other bodies, will continue supporting training of environmental specialists from Spanish-speaking countries in the UNEP-supported International Centre for Environmental Sciences in Madrid, Spain; training in water resources at the UNEP-supported International Centre for Water Resources Management in France; training for environmentalists and planners, including publication of teaching materials, at the African Institute for Economic Development and Planning (partly UNEP-supported) at Dakar, Senegal. The UNEP fellowship programme on training will have started.

14.133 In most UNEP-supported projects with Governments, agencies, regional commissions and other bodies, UNEP will have further developed the technical assistance clearing house facility, which serves the developing countries and the donors to matching requests for technical assistance from Governments with offers of assistance in the environmental field from donor Governments, thereby facilitating co-ordination and assessment of the magnitude of requests and responses. UNEP will also have continued rendering technical assistance through regional advisory teams attached to its regional offices in Nairobi, Beirut, Bangkok and Mexico City, as well as by meeting specific requests especially in national environmental institutional machineries and legislation. Technical assistance will also have been rendered through specific activities in practically every element of the

<sup>13/</sup> Intergovernmental Conference on Environmental Education Final Report (Paris, UNESCO, 1978), chap. III.

programme, for example in GEMS, IRS, Regional Seas; UNEP would follow up on the implementation of the recommendations of the United Nations Conference on Technical Co-operation among Developing Countries.

14.134 In the area of information, UNEP, through the Joint United Nations Information Committee, will have continued co-ordinating environmental information within the system; continued publishing and disseminating the monthly newsletter, UNITERRA, the bi-monthly reports to Governments, the annual review, technical bulletins, reports of fund-supported projects etc.; supported publication of the UNEP-sponsored quarterly Mazingira; encouraged publication and dissemination of environmental materials in scientific and popular publications; strengthened links with regional information systems, and encouraged them to distribute environmental materials; supported United Nations information activities associated with the Conference on Science and Technology and the Year of the Child; strengthened information components of UNEP-supported projects and activities, and continued support of World Environmental Day activities.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.135 In environmental education, UNEP, in co-operation with Governments, agencies and other bodies, will continue to co-ordinate and catalyse the implementation of the environmental education programme of the United Nations system and to assist in exchange of experiences gained in its implementation; in co-operation with UNESCO, UNEP will promote a series of experiments on environmental education, teaching and research and undertake comparative studies of environmental education in developing countries. In co-operation with UNESCO and other bodies, it will sponsor seminars, workshops and symposia of specialist groups in environmental education. An initial review of the environmental education programme will be undertaken. UNEP will have established regional programme activity centres on environmental education and training, and a global one to co-ordinate the regional centres.

14.136 In environmental training, the activities mentioned in paragraph 14.132 above will be continued. A number of seminars, workshops and symposia for government officials, planners, decision-makers and specialist groups will be held in each region on varied aspects of the environmental programme.

14.137 In technical assistance, activities mentioned in paragraph 14.133 above will be continued; in particular specific requests will be met under the various subprogrammes. For example, technical assistance will be given to Senegal and Mexico in the establishment of rural energy experimental centres on renewable energy resources.

14.138 In the area of information, the activities mentioned in paragraph 14.134 above will be continued, and in addition a journal on the field activities will be produced (1980); a seminar for broadcasters and regional seminars for non-governmental organizations on environment and development will be held. UNEP will endeavour to extend its environmental information activities to all official languages of the United Nations.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.139 In environmental education, UNESCO, UNEP and other agencies and bodies will advance implementation of the environmental education programmes in curriculum,

methodology and educational technology; undertake comparative studies across regions; undertake major evaluation of achievements, problems, trends and issues; and evaluate programme activity centres on environmental education. In environmental training and technical assistance, a review of activities is expected to take place. In information, World Environmental Day campaigns will continue, with a major one in 1982, 10 years after the Stockholm Conference. Seminars for broadcasters and by non-governmental organizations on the theme of environment and development will be held.

(iv) Activities of marginal usefulness

14.140 There are none.

(e) Expected impact

14.141 By 1982, UNEP, in co-operation with Governments, agencies and other bodies, will have:

(a) On environmental education, helped establish and largely implement an international programme of environmental education based upon the recommendations of the Tbilisi Conference and established regional programme activity centres on environmental education and a global centre;

(b) On information, promoted environmental awareness among government officials, scientific and other institutions and the public at large in all regions, and thereby provided an informed basis for the enhancement of the human environment.

SUBPROGRAMME 9: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT INCLUDING ENVIRONMENTAL LAW

(a) Objective

14.142 The objective of this subprogramme is to co-ordinate and catalyse national and international efforts to ensure that environmental considerations are taken into account in decision-making processes.

(b) Problem addressed

14.143 Although environmental concerns among the United Nations system, Governments and non-governmental organizations have greatly increased since the Stockholm Conference in 1972, difficulties still remain in that at various levels of responsibility at the national and international levels, environmental implications are often neglected in the decision-making, planning and implementation process. In addition, the development and application of methodologies in carrying out various environmental activities has been insufficient. A particular problem arises in environmental legislation which is an important environmental management tool in that although national environmental laws and regional and global conventions on aspects of the environment exist, there are gaps, for example, in shared natural resources and seas at the regional level, and on conservation, and control of pollution at the global level. At the same time some Governments have demonstrated, through requests for assistance, that there are problems in accepting and applying some existing instruments.

(c) Legislative authority

14.144 The legislative authority for these activities is to be found in General Assembly resolutions 3129 (XXVIII) and 3326 (XXIX), para. 4 (f), and the following UNEP Governing Council decisions:

First session: 1 (I), III, para. 4 (a), and VIII;

Second session: 5 (II), para. 1 (e); 8 (II), A, II, 2; III, 5; and 18 (II);

Third session: 24 (III); 25 (III); 35 (III); and 44 (III);

Fourth session: 47 (IV), IV, paras. 4, 5, 6 and 7; 48 (IV); 48 (IV), para. 3 (b) (iv); 50 (IV), para. 5 (e); 54 (IV), para. 5 (e); 66 (IV); 67 (IV) and 79 (IV), para. 3;

Fifth session: 82 (V), V and VI; 83 (V), III, paras. 4 and 5; 97 (V), B; and 100 (V), para. 3;

Sixth session: 6/1; 6/2; 6/9; and 6/14.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.145 In environmental management, UNEP, in co-operation with other organizations of the United Nations system and appropriate Governments, will have made progress in the elaboration of concepts and goals, and preparation of the appropriate input of environmental considerations into the revision of the International Development Strategy; completed joint programming exercises between UNEP and other parts of the United Nations system to ensure that their programmes contribute to better environmental management; reached agreement with United Nations institutions on strategy for further progress towards provision of environmental management advice for Governments; contributed to clarification of concepts; selected a limited number of programme areas on which to focus priority attention; launched integrated environmental management pilot programmes at regional and subregional levels, for example, the Caribbean and the South Pacific; explored possible uses and application of systems for environmental management; prepared and disseminated selected materials on environmental management so as to alert Governments to the need for environmental management and demonstrate how it can be applied; and published a handbook on environmental machineries and legislation in countries for use by Governments and organizations. In various ways, activities under the other subprogramme, and, in particular, under the subprogramme on supporting measures, will have contributed to environmental management.

14.146 In the area of environmental law, UNEP will have, as a continuing exercise, evaluated the status of environmental conventions and national legislation and, on basis of experience gained, developed an action plan for accelerating their application. Specific shared natural resources will have been selected for the conclusion of bilateral or multilateral conventions on the basis of the principles and guidelines developed by government expert groups established by the Governing Council and adopted by the General Assembly in this field; draft principles, developed through such expert groups, will have been formulated for the prevention and control of pollution arising from offshore mining and drilling

carried out within national jurisdiction. In co-operation with Governments, agencies and regional commissions, the status of national environmental legislation in many States will have been assessed and action programmes for the ESCAP, ECLA and ECA regions adopted to fill in gaps in legislation and strengthen enforcement capabilities; teaching materials on environmental law will have been prepared for review by experts and the UNEP register of international environmental conventions and protocols will be updated and published annually. ESCAP, in co-operation with UNEP, has initiated action in the area of environmental law; a survey has been completed and an expert group meeting was held in December 1977. It is expected that an intergovernmental meeting will be held in Bangkok from 4 to 8 July 1978.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.147 UNEP, in co-operation with other organizations of the United Nations system, Governments and, as appropriate, non-governmental organizations, will co-ordinate the preparation and dissemination and promote the use of environmental management guidelines; continue activities in pilot comprehensive environmental management projects, for example, the Caribbean and the South Pacific; apply environmental management principles in the implementation of other subprogrammes; promote, through its own information activities, and also through the information channels of others, publication and dissemination of pamphlets, articles, manuals on methods, films, seminars, education material and training activities related to Environmental Management; keep the handbook on environmental machineries and legislation updated and apply environmental management principles in the implementation of activities under the other subprogrammes.

14.148 The UNEP register of international environmental conventions and protocols (A/33/134) will be updated and published annually; expert services will be provided, upon request, to those States facing difficulties in becoming parties to international environmental agreements. Intergovernmental consultations will be held with a view to concluding regional or subregional agreements on specific shared natural resources and on pollution from offshore mining and drilling within national jurisdiction. In national environmental law, the UNEP index on national environmental legislation as well as the manual for environmental legislation will be updated; a UNEP-sponsored regional seminar on national environmental legislation for the ECWA region will be held and action programmes for ESCAP, ECA and ECLA regions will be in the process of implementation. A seminar on environmental law studies in universities and research institutions will be organized in 1980, as the last phase of the programme for introducing environmental law into university curricula and research and will lead to the publication of a guidebook on the teaching of environmental law to be used widely by universities and research institutions of the world. Studies on preventive and corrective legal measures against pollution in selected areas of the environment will be carried on.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.149 It is not possible to give precise indications in this period. The experiences gained in the previous biennia will, however, contribute to the review of the state of the environment report 10 years after the Stockholm Conference. Efforts to develop some regional and global conventions in various aspects of the environment will continue, as they will in some of the other activities mentioned above.

(iv) Activities of marginal usefulness

14.150 There are none.

(e) Expected impact

14.151 By 1982, UNEP, in co-operation with the relevant bodies within and outside the United Nations system and with Governments, will have achieved in the area of environmental law an increase of about 30 per cent in the number of Governments which have accepted conventions in the environmental field, while 60 per cent of the countries in the ECE, ESCAP, ECLA, ECA and ECWA regions will have implemented action programmes in the development of national environmental legislation. UNEP will also have developed principles and guidelines for incorporation into conventions and contributed to the elaboration of several global and regional conventions, for example, in conservation, regional seas, and shared natural resources; and organized seminars on environmental law. Through those activities, UNEP will have promoted the development of national capabilities to formulate, improve and enforce environmental legislation.

## PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

### A. Organization

#### 1. Intergovernmental review

14.152 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Technical Committee of Experts, the Executive Committee and the ECA Conference of Ministers. The Technical Committee of Experts and the ECA Conference of Ministers meet every two years, the last meetings having been held in February/March 1977. The Executive Committee meets once every year, the last meeting having been held in October 1977. This plan has not been approved by these bodies.

#### 2. Secretariat

14.153 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Environment Unit located for administrative purposes within the Natural Resources Division. The Unit had one Professional staff member as at 31 December 1977.

#### 3. Divergences between the current administrative structure and the proposed programme structure

14.154 It is proposed to form an environment co-ordinating unit within the Cabinet office of the Executive Secretary composed of three Professional staff members, which will replace the existing Human Environment Unit within the Natural Resources Division.

#### 4. Expected completions

14.155 The following programme elements described on page 87 of document E/5941/Add.1 are expected to be completed. 14/

- (i) In 1978-1979 - 9.478.01 - Assisting Governments to establish national environmental secretariats
- (ii) In 1980-1981 - 9.478.03 - Preparation of reports on existing legislation for protection of human environment

### B. Co-ordination

#### 1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

14.156 The proposed Environment Co-ordination Unit will have the responsibility of

---

14/ The proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 (Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6, document (A/32/6), vol. 1, sect. 9) does not include an "environment" subprogramme.



co-ordinating all the environmental aspects of the work programmes in the different ECA divisions. It will, in particular, work closely with the newly proposed unit for Habitat, the Policy and Programme Co-ordination Unit, the Interdivisional Committee on Integrated Rural Development and the Interdivisional Committee on Least Developed Countries.

2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

14.157 Formal co-ordination exists between ECA and the United Nations Environmental Programme and other members of the Environment Co-ordination Board.

3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

14.158 These units are:

- (i) Other regional commissions;
- (ii) UNEP, UNESCO, FAO, UNCTAD, UNIDO, IAEA;
- (iii) Proposed African remote sensing council;
- (iv) Proposed secretariat of Habitat.

C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

14.159 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

<u>Subprogramme</u>	1978-1979		1980-1981		1982-1983	
	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources Total	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources Total	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources total
1. National environmental organs	70	- 70	60	- 60	50	- 50
2. Pollution control	20	- 20	30	- 30	30	- 30
3. Environment education and manpower training	10	- 10	10	- 10	20	- 20
Total	100	- 100	100	- 100	100	- 100

## D. Subprogramme narratives

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL ORGANS

#### (a) Objective

14.160 The objective of this subprogramme is to form national environmental organs which will deal with environmental problems, formulate policies and draw up legislation which will enable Governments to handle pressing environmental problems at the national level.

#### (b) Problem addressed

14.161 Many African countries do not have adequate and co-ordinated machineries for dealing with environmental problems. With increased population pressure on existing resources and with efforts to promote national economic development serious environmental problems might arise whose solution will only be possible if strong institutional frameworks exist.

#### (c) Legislative authority

14.162 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from ECA resolutions 238 (XI), paragraph 16; 239 (XII); and 280 (XII).

#### (d) Strategy and output

##### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.163 Efforts will be made to encourage as many African countries as possible to build the necessary institutional structure to safeguard the environment.

##### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.164 Assistance and advisory services will continue to be given to those member States without national organs for safeguarding and improving the human environment.

##### (iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.165 Follow-ups will be undertaken and advisory services given to ensure the viability and smooth management of national environmental organs for the management of human environment.

##### (iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

14.166 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

#### (e) Expected impact

14.167 It is expected that at the end of 1983 at least 75 per cent of the member States will have viable environmental planning machineries to the extent that a majority of the development plans will have explicit environmental considerations built into them.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: POLLUTION CONTROL

### (a) Objective

14.168 The objective of this subprogramme is to enable the member States to control water pollution from biological sources or from industrialization.

### (b) Problem addressed

14.169 Many African countries do not have safe drinking water, owing to pollution from biological sources. In addition, increasing industrialization is already causing serious pollution problems in a number of African countries and will need to be monitored and adequately treated.

### (c) Legislative authority

14.170 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from ECA resolutions 238 (XI), paragraph 16; 239 (XI), paragraph 2; and 280 (XII).

### (d) Strategy and output

#### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.171 It is expected that several African countries will have created national machineries which will draw up legislation to control pollution.

#### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.172 Assistance will be given to member States to identify sources of pollution whether from industrial or from biological sources and in identifying major threats to African imports that may arise as a result of environmental concerns.

#### (iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.173 Continuing advisory services will be provided to assist member States in identifying sources of pollution.

#### (iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

14.174 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme.

### (e) Expected impact

14.175 It is expected that at the end of 1983 several African countries will have become aware of all sources of pollution and devised legislation aimed at controlling pollution.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3: ENVIRONMENT EDUCATION AND MANPOWER TRAINING

### (a) Objective

14.176 The objective of this subprogramme is to train enough environmental managers to enable African countries to deal with their environmental problems.

(b) Problems addressed

14.177 In many African countries the educational structure is vertical rather than horizontal with the result that there are very few trained Africans who can look at the entire environmental spectrum. As environmental problems increase, such trained people will be in great need.

(c) Legislative authority

14.178 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from ECA resolutions 238 (XI), paragraph 16; 239 (XII); and 280 (XII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.179 It is expected that several institutions will have devised new curricula to train the necessary environmentalists for Africa.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.180 Continuing advice will be given in drawing up new curricula at the tertiary and secondary levels of education to train Africans who will manage the environment.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.181 Further training schemes will be devised according to experience gained in the previous biennium.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

14.182 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme.

(e) Expected impact

14.183 With increased numbers of trained Africans to deal with environmental matters, it is expected that African Governments will have enough specialists to assist them in managing the environment.

## PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

### A. Organization

#### 1. Intergovernmental review

14.184 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems, which meets every year. The last meeting was held from 21 to 25 February 1977. This plan has not been approved by this body.

#### 2. Secretariat

14.185 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is a section of the Environment and Human Settlements Division, involving the work of eight Professional members as at 31 December 1977. Two posts were supported from extrabudgetary sources. The Division had no specific units as at 31 December 1977, although one staff member is working exclusively on the programme of the Working Party on Air Pollution Problems.

#### 3. Expected completions

14.186 The following programme elements described in paragraph 6.15 in the proposed programme budget for biennium 1978-1979 15/ are expected to be completed:

- (i) In 1978-1979: 1.1; 1.2; 1.4; 1.5; 1.6; 1.7; 1.12; 2.3; 2.6; 3.2; 3.3; 3.4; 3.8; 3.9; and organization of a seminar on air pollution problems from specific branches of the organic chemical industry;
- (ii) In 1980-1981: 1.9; 1.16; 2.1; 2.2; 3.1; 3.2; 3.5; 3.10.

### B. Co-ordination

#### 1. Formal co-ordination

14.187 The main machinery to promote interagency consultation, co-operation and co-ordination in the field of the environment was established under the umbrella of ACC, within the scope of the Environmental Co-ordination Board through its focal points. Co-ordination with the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and with the other regional commissions is achieved through the regular meetings of the Executive Secretaries of the regional commissions. The environment programme of ECE is co-ordinated with that of UNEP.

---

15/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2).

2. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

14.188 During the period 1980-1983, it is expected that joint activities will be carried out with the following secretariat units and specialized agencies: all ECE principal subsidiary bodies; UNEP; WHO; WMO; and ILO. It is also expected that close contacts and working links will be established with the environment committees in the other regional commissions and with other specialized agencies concerned with environmental problems.

C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

14.189 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

Subprogramme	1978-1979			1980-1981			1982-1983		
	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources	Total
1. Perspectives and management problems	33	25	31	43	50	44	43	50	44
2. Resources and waste problems	42	50	44	29	25	28	29	25	28
3. Selected pollution problems	21	13	19	14	25	27	14	25	27
4. Statistics, information and norms	4	12	6	14	-	11	14	-	11
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100



## D. Subprogramme narratives

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: PERSPECTIVES AND MANAGEMENT PROBLEMS

#### (a) Objective

14.190 The objective of this subprogramme is to provide a broad framework for member Governments to exchange information and views on policies and strategies and assist in the development of environmental impact assessment as a tool in decision making on socio-economic development actions.

#### (b) Problem addressed

14.191 There is a need for a broad interdisciplinary approach to environmental problems. In order to reverse the present trends in environmental degradation, international co-operation should be strengthened in the fields of integrated physical, socio-economic and environmental planning and should address major issues such as land use and public participation in the decision-making process. Appropriate policy instruments should accordingly be established.

#### (c) Legislative authority

14.192 All projects are based on decisions of the Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems (ECE/ENV/4; ECE/ENV/10; ECE/ENV/13; ECE/ENV/15), endorsed by the Commission at its annual session in resolution 1 (XXXII).

#### (d) Strategy and output

##### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.193 In the period until the end of 1979, studies will be undertaken and other projects will be pursued by the preparation of status reports and the organization of seminars, ad hoc meetings of experts and task forces.

##### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.194 Continuing projects will be pursued in the biennium 1980-1981. The exchange of information and views on environmental policies and strategies in the ECE region, mainly based on country monographs established by Governments, is expected to allow for a long-term assessment of the state of the environment and its evolution within the region. Improvements in the format of the presentation of relevant information, with possible inclusion of more quantified data, might add to the usefulness of the synthesis paper issued on a biennial basis. A few programme elements will be completed in the biennium 1980-1981. They will be replaced by follow-up activities evolving from the present programme of work and some new projects will be initiated. Proposals for new activities will be submitted to the Senior Advisers in 1978 and 1979.

##### (iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.195 Continuing projects are expected to be pursued along the same lines as during the biennium 1980-1981. Work is expected to concentrate on the development of common guidelines for environmental policies and strategies regarding, e.g., land use and integrated planning. The introduction of some form of environmental impact assessment in the decision-taking process concerning socio-economic development plans might be expected in most ECE countries.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

14.196 The Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems will decide which, if any, activities are of marginal usefulness.

(e) Expected impact

14.197 It is expected that by 1983 at least 50 per cent of the ECE countries will have developed their capabilities in adequately predicting environmental consequences of socio-economic activities and technological developments. In addition, it is expected that common approaches will have been established for solving problems of alternative land-use patterns, both nationally and internationally.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: RESOURCES AND WASTE PROBLEMS

(a) Objective

14.198 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist ECE Governments in dealing with ecological aspects of natural resources management and environmental aspects of energy production and use.

(b) Problem addressed

14.199 Non-renewable natural resources are used in a way which could lead to rapid depletion, as a consequence of socio-economic development. Pollution of the environment through discharge of wastes and toxic substances is ever increasing. In the energy field, the almost exponential growth of demand is causing severe problems with non-renewable fuels; present trends in energy developments may induce undesirable environmental implications.

(c) Legislative authority

14.200 All projects of this subprogramme are based on decisions of the Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems (ECE/ENV/4; ECE/ENV/10; ECE/ENV/13; ECE/ENV/15), endorsed by the Commission at its annual session, in resolution 1 (XXXII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.201 In the period until 1979 two projects on toxic wastes and on environmental aspects of new energy technologies will be completed. It is intended to hold a seminar and to carry out studies and co-operative projects on several of the programme elements included in the current programme of work.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.202 Two major programme elements, one on low- and non-waste technology and one on recycling, reuse and recovery of municipal and industrial solid wastes will be completed. Follow-up activities may include the preparation of guidelines on

procedures for a more rational use of natural resources through appropriate recycling and recovery. Work will be pursued on environmental aspects of energy savings and conservation programmes. It is expected that attention will be given to the relations between future energy production and consumption patterns and climate, as well as the environmental implications of new energy sources. The results of the project on low- and non-waste technology can be considered as an essential part of the broader activities carried out by UNEP and UNIDO on environmentally sound and appropriate technology.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.203 As a result of the work undertaken during the previous biennium, it is expected that ECE countries will have agreed on general principles for resource conservation. New projects may be initiated on specific aspects such as the rehabilitation of derelict land. It is expected that the activities under this subprogramme would be pursued in close co-operation with other international organizations such as UNEP and UNIDO, as they are of a global nature and are of interest also to developing countries.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

14.204 The Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems will decide which, if any, activities are of marginal usefulness.

(e) Expected output

14.205 Although no specific achievements can be defined, it is expected that, as a result of the follow-up activities to the project on the control of discharges of toxic chemicals and toxic wastes, most ECE countries will have enacted appropriate legislative and regulatory measures in order effectively to prevent or reduce further damage caused by these substances. In the field of energy savings, it is expected that common guidelines will be established so as to avoid adverse environmental impacts. It is further expected that the rational use of natural resources will be substantially improved and that the recommendations of the ECE Seminar on Low- and Non-waste Technology (ENV/SEM.6/2) will be fully implemented.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: SELECTED POLLUTION PROBLEMS

(a) Objective

14.206 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist in the alleviation of the following problems related to development of programmes to control air pollution: emissions from various sources, transboundary transport of air pollutants, policy questions, monitoring and the problem of noise.

(b) Problem addressed

14.207 Long-range transmission of air pollutants has become a problem of major concern in several ECE member countries. Appropriate abatement strategies should be based on information concerning deposition and concentration of key pollutants. A better understanding of the problems involved in air pollution policy development may result in identification of priority issues to be considered. Difficulties

arise from the emission of pollutants from specific industries, and guidelines for the control of these emissions are needed. The problem of community noise is also covered by this subprogramme.

(c) Legislative authority

14.208 All projects are based on decisions of the Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems (ECE/ENV/4; ECE/ENV/10; ECE/ENV/13; ECE/ENV/15), endorsed by the Commission in resolution 1 (XXXII). The projects in the field of air pollution are initiated by the Working Party on Air Pollution Problems and submitted to the Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems for approval.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.209 By the end of 1979 three seminars, one on fine particulates, one on the cement industry and one on specific branches of the organic chemical industry, will have been held and guidelines developed with regard to the control of emissions of the non-ferrous metallurgical industries. Work will also be pursued through co-operative programmes, task forces and exchange of information.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.210 The implementation of the programme for the monitoring and evaluation of the long-range transport of air pollutants, starting with sulphur dioxide, will be completed in 1980. Governments will have at their disposal information on the deposition and concentration of air pollutants. This is an important regional component of the Global Environmental Monitoring System (GEMS) of UNEP. Close co-operation with WMO will be maintained at the implementation stage. Guidelines for the control of emissions from the inorganic chemical industries will be elaborated. It is expected that they may serve as a basis for further collaboration among ECE Governments, e.g. in setting up specific standards and regulations concerning emissions from the industries concerned. The holding of a third seminar on the desulphurization of fuels and combustion gases is envisaged. Work will be pursued on continuing projects such as the review and analysis of the existing situation and prospects with regard to the prevention of air pollution. It is expected that through an improved system for the exchange of information, concrete policy recommendations to control air pollution might be promoted.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.211 As a result of the work undertaken on the monitoring and evaluation of the long-range transport of air pollutants, it is expected that further activities will be initiated on pollutants other than sulphur dioxide. Attention might also focus on research in the field of chemical analysis and synergistic effects in the atmosphere, on transmission models and on data evaluation. In the light of the report of the task force on the problem of odours, it is expected that Governments may wish to examine practical ways and means to implement techniques of odour control. The third seminar on the desulphurization of fuels and combustion gases will give a new impetus to the elaboration of policies and regulations with a view to improving the quality of air polluted by sulphur compounds.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

14.212 The Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems will envisage possible activities that may be of marginal usefulness.

(e) Expected output

14.213 The programme element on monitoring and evaluation of the long-range transport of air pollutants is expected to result in a firm commitment by Governments to take appropriate measures in order to reduce emissions of pollutants. An international agreement in this field might be the outcome of the project, including, e.g., provisions for the harmonization of relevant policies and strategies. It is also expected that by 1983 all ECE countries will participate in a network of monitoring stations, and that exchange of information will be fully operational.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: STATISTICS, INFORMATION AND NORMS

(a) Objective

14.214 The objective of this subprogramme is to improve the collection and use of statistics for environmental policy.

(b) Problem addressed

14.215 No adequate system of environmental statistics has been generally agreed upon. Such a system should be based on concepts, definitions and classifications which should be harmonized as far as possible. Similarly, no common approach to the evaluation of environmental quality has been adopted by ECE member countries.

(c) Legislative authority

14.216 All projects are based on decisions taken by the Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems (ECE/ENV/4; ECE/ENV/10; ECE/ENV/13; ECE/ENV/15). One project is co-sponsored with the Conference of European Statisticians (ECE/CES/10). The decisions are endorsed by the Commission at its annual session (resolution 1 (XXXII)).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.217 In the period until 1979, this subprogramme will be pursued through a task force on environmental indicators, which will present a final report to the Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems. It is expected that a programme for future work will be elaborated and adopted regarding the development of a system of environmental statistics.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.218 The elaboration of the system of environmental statistics will continue. Expert meetings and a seminar might be envisaged. The publication of an ECE

bulletin on environmental statistics, in accordance with agreed principles, definitions and classifications might also be envisaged. The results obtained by the task force on indicators of environmental quality could possibly be an input to some other projects.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.219 The continuing programme element on the system of environmental statistics will be pursued. No new activities are envisaged as yet.

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

14.220 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by ECLA which meets every two years. The last meeting was April 1977. This plan has not been approved by this body.

2. Secretariat

14.221 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Natural Resources and Environment Division, which had eight Professional staff members as of 31 December 1977, none of them supported from extrabudgetary sources. The Division had the following units as at 31 December 1977:

<u>Organizational unit</u>	<u>Professional staff</u>		<u>Total</u>
	<u>Regular budget</u>	<u>Extrabudgetary sources</u>	
Chief	1	-	1
Water	1	-	1
Energy	2	-	2
Minerals	1	-	1
Environment	3	-	3
Total	8	-	8

3. Divergences between the current administrative structure and the proposed programme structure

14.222 A separate Environment Co-ordination Unit, reporting directly to the Executive Secretary, will be created with initial support from the United Nations Environment Programme. It is expected that one position will be transferred from the Division to the new unit. The other two positions will remain in the restructured Natural Resources Division.

4. Expected completions

14.223 The following programme elements described in paragraph 8.25 in the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 16/ are expected to be completed:

16/ Ibid.

(i) In 1978-1979:

Element 1.2 (ii);

(ii) In 1980-1981:

None.

## 5. Other organizational matters

14.224 It is expected that the environmental programme will be transferred out of the Natural Resources and Environment Division during 1978-1979.

### B. Co-ordination

#### 1. Formal co-ordination

14.225 In February 1977 UNEP and ECLA signed a memorandum of understanding on joint programming and co-operation. Co-ordination is maintained with the UNEP Regional Office for Latin America and the Regional Advisory Team.

#### 2. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

14.226 Activities will be carried out with the UNEP Regional Office for Latin America in the assessment of the state of the environment in the region and advisory missions.

### C. Subprogramme narrative

SUBPROGRAMME: ENVIRONMENTAL PROBLEMS IN THE ECLA REGION

#### (a) Objectives

14.227 The objectives of this subprogramme are (i) to strengthen the capacity of ECLA in environmental matters and (ii) to assist Governments in identifying environmental problems and designing strategies to incorporate this aspect in their development policies.

#### (b) Problems addressed

14.228 In most countries of the region there are environmental problems connected both with underdevelopment and, especially, with the concentration of economic growth in the main cities. Although there is awareness of these situations, there is not always adequate information on the nature and projections of the ecological phenomena involved or of the institutional machinery needed to tackle the related problems.



(c) Legislative authority

14.229 ECLA resolutions 323 (XV), point 3, and 379 (XVII), points (b) and (d), and Economic and Social Council resolution 2043 (LXI) provide the legislative authority.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.230 Establishment of an Environment Co-ordination Unit is planned within the ECLA secretariat, reporting directly to the Executive Secretary. The Unit is expected to come into operation in 1978, and its activities in that year and in 1979 will mainly be concerned with the internal promotion and co-ordination of the subject and with improving the links between ECLA and UNEP. The Unit will also prepare programmes of substantive work.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.231 Work will be carried out on the collection and dissemination of technical and economic information on environmental conditions in the region, the output being: (i) the publication of references in co-ordination with the United Nations Environment Programme's international consultation system, and (ii) a report on the environmental situation in Latin America.

14.232 Studies will be prepared on the interrelationship between the environment and development, the output being: (i) a monograph on the incorporation of the environmental variable in the process of development planning in two or three countries of the region, and (ii) advisory assistance, on request, in the diagnosis of environmental problems in some countries of the region.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.233 Work will continue on the perfecting and regional implementation of the Environment Programme in co-ordination with UNEP and its Regional Office for Latin America. Assistance will be given to Governments, on request, in matters of the appraisal and management of environmental affairs. Co-operation will be given in the elucidation of conceptual questions relating to the environment and development, by means of the dissemination of studies through publications, meetings and courses.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

14.234 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

14.235 By 1983 it is expected that: (i) a better understanding will have been gained, both in the ECLA secretariat and in the countries of the region, of the interrelationship between the environment and development, and (ii) the planning offices in several countries will have incorporated environmental considerations into their work in a systematic manner.

PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION  
FOR ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

14.236 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Commission which meets every year. The last meeting was in March 1978. This plan was approved by that body. Substantive review in detail of the work programme in this area is done by the Committee on Industry, Housing and Technology which meets every year. The 1977 session of the Committee, however, was not held because the ESCAP Meeting of Ministers of Industry was held in lieu of the Committee in November 1977. The last meeting of the Committee was in August-September 1976.

2. Secretariat

14.237 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the environment unit in the Institutional Section of the ESCAP/UNIDO Division of Industry, Housing and Technology in which there were 4 Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977. Three posts were supported from extrabudgetary sources.

14.238 With effect from 1 January 1978, 3 Professional posts under the extrabudgetary support of UNDP have been withdrawn. However, a project document has since been approved jointly by ESCAP and UNEP under which funds have been provided by UNEP to recruit 2 Professional staff members with a view to strengthening the environmental capabilities of ESCAP. The project is expected to be implemented shortly.

3. Expected completions

14.239 The following programme elements described in paragraph 7.38 in the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 16/ are expected to be completed:

(a) In 1978-1979:

- (i) Task Force on the Human Environment: follow-up;
- (ii) Intergovernmental Meeting on Environmental Protection Legislation;
- (iii) Subregional Conference on the Human Environment for the South Pacific;
- (iv) Regional follow-up activities to the United Nations Conference on Desertification.

(b) In 1980-1981:

- (i) Study on methods and costs of industrial pollution control in different industries;
- (ii) Development of environmental impact assessment guidelines for various projects;
- (iii) Seminar on environmental systems analysis;
- (iv) Publication of an Environment Bulletin for Asia and the Pacific region.

B. Co-ordination

1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

14.240 Since the environment programme is interdisciplinary in nature, co-ordination within the secretariat, particularly with the Divisions of Natural Resources, Agriculture, Development Planning and Statistics and also with the Committee for Co-ordination of Investigations of the Lower Mekong Basin, the Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in Asian Offshore Areas and the Asian and Pacific Development Institute will be continued.

2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

14.241 Co-ordination will be maintained with the Environment Co-ordination Board, UNEP, WHO, FAO and UNIDO and with other regional commissions in the planning and implementation of the environment programme of ESCAP. In particular, the environment unit of ESCAP will continue to implement its programme in close co-ordination with UNEP through its Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific located in Bangkok.

3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

14.242 Close co-operation will be maintained with UNEP, through its Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific in Bangkok and its Industry Programme in Paris, as well as with WHO, through its Regional Offices in Manila and New Delhi.

C. Subprogramme narrative

SUBPROGRAMME: ENVIRONMENTAL PROBLEMS IN THE ESCAP REGION

(a) Objective

14.243 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member countries in the protection and management of the environment in terms of:

- (a) Assessment of environmental problems of member countries and provision of technical assistance and advice towards their solutions;
- (b) Development and enforcement of national environmental protection legislation;
- (c) Monitoring the desertification process in the region and implementation of the Plan of Action to Combat Desertification as recommended by the United Nations Conference on Desertification;
- (d) Study and evolution of programmes to deal with problems of water, air and soil pollution;
- (e) Development of guidelines for incorporating environmental considerations in development planning;
- (f) Dissemination of environmental information.

(b) Problem addressed

14.244 Despite great diversity of the countries of the ESCAP region there are certain common environmental problems to which attention will be focused. These generally include: (i) problems of environmental health due to the low quantity and poor quality of drinking water and sanitation facilities, (ii) unplanned growth of industrial and urban centres leading to environmental pollution, (iii) unplanned and irrational exploration and exploitation of natural resources, (iv) lack of subregional and regional co-ordination on protection and management of the environment, particularly on shared natural resources and finally (v) lack of technical assistance and information exchange. It is believed that a substantial part of these problems can be resolved through preventive, non-structural measures, such as establishment of proper administrative and legal machineries for environmental protection and management, development of proper guidelines for incorporation of environmental considerations into the planning process, subregional and regional co-operation on environmental issues, dissemination and exchange of environmental information, etc.

(c) Legislative authority

14.245 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from the deliberations of the thirty-fourth session of the Commission, 1978.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

14.246 Studies, regional meetings and missions will have been organized to identify the problems of environmental management and strengthen institutional and legal frameworks at the national levels. Collection and exchange of environmental data and training of personnel will have been continued. Development of guidelines for an environmental management framework and a plan of action for management and protection of the environment in the South Pacific, in particular, will have been carried out. Co-ordination of transnational projects on environmental monitoring and a regional study of the situation with regard to implementation of the Plan of Action to Combat Desertification will have been undertaken.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

14.247 During this biennium, while further studies and missions will be organized, action will be taken to implement, on a subregional and regional basis, programmes to improve the environmental conditions of the ESCAP region. The studies and missions will be related to specific activities, particularly those concerning environmental problems arising out of industrial and urban development, incorporation of environmental considerations in project planning and dissemination of environmental information. Workshops will be organized at the national and regional levels to encourage the incorporation of environmental aspects in national planning. With regard to institutional measures, special attention will be paid to the introduction of legislative provisions to safeguard the environment. Efforts will be made to institute facilities for the monitoring of environmental information among the countries in order to prevent the spread of environmental pollution beyond national boundaries. Technical assistance will be provided to countries affected by desertification with a view to combating the process. It is anticipated that during this biennium there will be an increase in the application of modern technology both in industry and in other sectors which will minimize environmental problems. A technical bulletin on environmental protection and management is also intended to be published as one of the means of dissemination of information. Special attention will be given to improve the planning of human settlements, with special reference to the availability of basic amenities such as shelter, potable water, sanitary latrines and health facilities.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

14.248 The increased pace of industrialization during this biennium will call for more intensive work on sectoral studies. Regional, subregional and national seminars will be conducted and provision will be made for exchange of more information, in order to facilitate regional co-operation in the transfer of environmental technology. One of the basic problems expected to arise during this period would be the modernization of the rural and non-urban areas. Special attention will be paid to this in order to plan from the beginning to avoid environmental problems. Regional planning and human settlements will be given special attention. Seminars and workshops will be organized for local government authorities to focus their attention on those problems.

14.249 A special study will be undertaken to assess the situation arising out of the activities in the previous biennium, particularly in terms of (a) formulation and enforcement of national environmental protection legislation, (b) implementation of an environmental plan of action for the fragile eco-system of the South Pacific countries, (c) implementation of the Plan of Action for combating the desertification process in the region, (d) introduction of appropriate technology for industrial pollution control at the national level and (e) introduction of environmental impact assessment procedures for project planning. On the basis of such an evaluation further action and/or programmes will be suggested.

## CHAPTER 15\*

### FOOD AND AGRICULTURE

#### PROGRAMME 1: WORLD FOOD COUNCIL

##### A. Organization

##### 1. Intergovernmental review

15.1 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the following specialized intergovernmental bodies, which meet as indicated:

<u>Specialized intergovernmental bodies</u>	<u>Periodicity of meetings</u>	<u>Last meeting where held</u>
Policy-making organs General Assembly	One session a year	20 Sept./9 Dec. 1977
Economic and Social Council	Two sessions a year	11 April/12 May 1978 (New York)
Preparatory meeting of the World Food Council	One session a year	9-13 May 1977 (Rome)
Session of the World Food Council	One session a year	20-25 June 1977 (Manila)

15.2 The World Food Council was established by General Assembly resolution 3348 (XXIX) of 17 December 1974 as an organ of the United Nations meeting at the ministerial or plenipotentiary level. The Council reviews periodically major problems and policy issues affecting the world food situation and the steps being proposed or taken to resolve them by Governments, by the United Nations system and by its regional organizations, and recommends remedial action, as appropriate. The scope of the Council's review extends to all aspects of world food problems in order to adopt an integrated approach towards their solution.

##### 2. Secretariat

15.3 The secretariat of the World Food Council consists of a small Professional staff with competence in major food policy fields, and draws extensively on the expertise of other agencies, including FAO, the World Bank, WHO, UNICEF, UNDP and WFP. As a ministerial body concerned with food policy issues, the staff is expected to remain small and no future major expansion is anticipated. The World Food Council secretariat is composed of 16 Professional staff posts as at 31 December 1977. Six posts were supported from extrabudgetary funds.

##### B. Co-ordination

##### 1. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations Secretariat

15.4 Permanent liaison is maintained through the World Food Council United Nations

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/33/6 (Part 15).

Liaison Office in New York and through the Council's headquarters in Rome with all political organs of the United Nations and with the appropriate secretariat departments and offices. At United Nations Headquarters, the Office of Public Information is organizing a regular programme of public information on food issues.

## 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

15.5 Formal co-ordination is ensured through interagency meetings of members of the United Nations system convened within the framework of ACC and through representation of the organizations concerned at meetings of the World Food Council. The Council intends, in accordance with paragraph 4 (f) of World Food Conference resolution XXII of 16 November 1974, to work in full co-operation with the regional commissions and other regional bodies and to give priority to regional co-operation in its future programme of work.

15.6 In addition, the World Food Council ensures attendance at meetings of governmental and non-governmental organizations active in the field of food. The Council and secretariat, when appropriate and feasible, participate in meetings of other United Nations agencies and organs. The secretariat of the Council co-operates actively in such special co-ordination operations as the Task Force on Rural Development, the ACC Sub-Committee on Nutrition, etc.

## 3. Significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

15.7 In addition to continuing formal co-ordination, special emphasis during the medium-term plan period will be given to the following joint activities:

(a) With FAO, IBRD and UNDP to develop special programmes to increase food production;

(b) With WFP, FAO, the Committee on World Food Security and the International Wheat Council (IWC) to develop special programmes in the area of food security, including grain reserves;

(c) With the Committee on Food Aid Policies and Programmes, IWC and bilateral organizations to develop and improve the policy framework of food aid;

(d) With UNDP, UNICEF, WHO, IBRD and FAO to develop special nutrition programmes;

(d) With UNCTAD and GATT to develop special programmes in food trade.

## C. Subprogramme narrative

SUBPROGRAMME: CO-ORDINATION OF WORLD-WIDE ACTION TO COMBAT HUNGER

### (a) Objectives

15.8 The objectives of this subprogramme are:

- (i) To stimulate food production in food priority countries to 4 per cent a year;
- (ii) To initiate specialized programmes in the areas of nutrition planning, nutrition intervention and micro-nutrient deficiency eradication in developing countries through existing agencies and through government participation;
- (iii) To secure continuous and adequate supplies of food aid at a minimum of at least 10 million tons and to develop and improve the policy framework for food aid;
- (iv) To establish on an annual basis the 500,000-ton international emergency reserve of grains, as proposed by the General Assembly at its seventh special session;
- (v) To achieve an effective and adequate grain reserve;
- (vi) To initiate specific programmes to improve the food trade possibilities of the developing countries;
- (vii) To increase the flow of resources for increasing food production in developing countries through specialized efforts to increase the availability of extra investments and of major agricultural inputs.

(b) Problem addressed

15.9 The world food situation in all its aspects, including efforts of international organizations and Governments to develop short-term and long-term solutions to food problems, needs monitoring in order to obtain a view of the total food picture, to determine whether the world food strategy as a whole makes sense, to identify malfunctions, gaps and problem areas and to make recommendations to the General Assembly in order to bring about the desired results.

(c) Legislative authority

15.10 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from:

- (i) The World Food Conference, its Universal Declaration on the Eradication of Hunger and Malnutrition and its 22 recommendations; 1/
- (ii) The food and agricultural provisions of General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII) of 16 September 1975;
- (iii) The recommendations of the World Food Council, especially its Manila Communiqué: Programme of Action to Eradicate Hunger and Malnutrition, 2/ which was adopted by the General Assembly in resolution 32/52 on 8 December 1977;
- (iv) Economic and Social Council resolution 1969 (LIX) of 30 June 1975;
- (v) General Assembly resolution 31/121 of 16 December 1976.

1/ See Report of the World Food Conference (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.75.II.A.3).

2/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 19 (A/32/19), part one, para. 1.



(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.11 All of the issues of concern to this subprogramme are of a recurring nature and will be dealt with at progressive levels of higher action as progress is made. As a result, expected completions will take the form of intermediate progress for the progressive solution to major food problems. It is expected that the efforts of the Council, in co-operation with Governments and United Nations agencies, will result in the following achievements during 1978-1979:

(a) The 10-million-ton food aid target will be reached through a new food aid convention;

(b) An adequate grain reserve will be established through the negotiation of the new agreement to replace the Wheat Agreement of 1971;

(c) The target of 500,000 tons for an international emergency reserve will be established on an annual replenishment basis;

(d) Other aspects of the subprogramme are expected to be achieved in progressive steps, such as improvement in the areas of increasing food production, improving the food trade possibilities of developing countries and others;

(e) Continued progress is expected in the achievement of higher levels of external reserves of food production and the increase in inputs.

(ii) The period 1980-1983

15.12 The strategy of the World Food Council during the period 1980-1983 will have three elements:

(a) Negotiations and political persuasion at the highest governmental levels by the Council's Ministerial Members, President, Bureau and the Executive Director;

(b) The public presentation of the Council's recommendations at its meetings and elsewhere;

(c) Consultations by the secretariat of the World Food Council with the secretariats of other international organizations and with individual Governments.

(iii) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.13 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.14 The impact of the World Food Council is expected to be evident through the achievement of the objectives of the United Nations system, as indicated in the recommendations contained in the resolutions noted in paragraph 15.10 above. The Council's impact can already be measured through the unanimous support received in

the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly to the Manila Communiqué: 1/ Programme of Action to Eradicate Hunger and Malnutrition, 2/ which emerged from the third session of the World Food Council. Initial impact is also evident in the success of the Council in achieving an increase in the contributions to the 500,000-ton emergency reserve, proposed by the Assembly at its seventh special session, which has risen from less than 95,000 tons in early 1977 to over 900,000 tons as a result of the Council's efforts following its third session.

PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

15.15 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Conference of Ministers of the Economic Commission for Africa (ECA), which meets every two years. The last meeting was held from 24 February to 3 March 1977. This plan submission has not been approved by that body. The biannual FAO Regional Conference (of the Ministers of Agriculture) for Africa, henceforth to be organized jointly by ECA and FAO, also makes recommendations which affect the programme of work and priorities.

2. Secretariat

15.16 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Joint ECA/FAO Agriculture Division, which, at 31 December 1977, had an establishment of 19, of whom nine were supported from extrabudgetary sources. The Division had the following sections as at 31 December 1977:

<u>Organizational unit</u>	<u>Professional staff</u>		<u>Total</u>
	<u>Regular budget</u>	<u>Extrabudgetary sources</u>	
Food and Agriculture Policy and Planning . . . . .	3	4	7
Agricultural Production, Institutions and Services . . . . .	5	2	7
Agricultural Marketing . . . . .	2	1	3
Office of the Chief . . . . .	-	2	2
Total	10	9	19

3. Expected completions

15.17 The following programme elements, described in paragraphs 9.11 and 9.12 in the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979, 3/ are expected to be completed:

(i) In 1978-1979

1.8, 2.8, 2.16, 2.17, 2.21, 3.5, 3.12, 3.13 and 3.14;

3/ Ibid., Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2).

(ii) In 1980-1981

1.3, 2.2, 2.4, 2.11, 2.19, 2.20, 2.22, 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9 and 3.16.

B. Co-ordination

1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

15.18 There will be co-ordination with the Divisions of Trade, Industry, Statistics, Socio-economic Research and Planning, and Social Development, as well as the Policy and Programme Co-ordination Office, the Economic Co-operation Office, the Inter-divisional Committees on Integrated Rural Development and on Least Developed Countries, and the Multinational Programming and Operational Centres of ECA.

2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

15.19 There will be co-ordination with FAO (headquarters and the African Regional Office), United Nations Sahelian Office, UNICEF, UNEP and WHO.

3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

15.20 Significant joint activities are expected from the following: Organization of African Unity, some intergovernmental organizations, <sup>4/</sup> the Joint ECA/UNIDO Industry Division, Transport Communications and Tourism Division, Social Development Division, Public Administration, Management and Manpower Division, Natural Resources Division, the Joint ECA/FAO Forestry Advisory Group and the ECA/FAO Food Processing Advisory Group.

C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

15.21 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

---

<sup>4/</sup> There are no less than 50 such organizations, but we shall be dealing mainly with those concerned with food in pursuit of the Freetown Declaration of 1976 (E/5949), annex C, p. 1.

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

(Percentage)

<u>Subprogramme</u>	1978-1979			1980-1981			1982-1983		
	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total
1. Agricultural development policy, planning and programming	15	30	22.5	25	20	22.5	25	20	22.5
2. Promotion of integrated rural development and improvement of agricultural institutions and services	20	25	22.5	25	25	25	25	25	25
3. Expansion of food production	45	15	30	30	30	30	32	35	33.5
4. Agricultural marketing institutions, services and facilities	20	30	25	20	25	22.5	18	20	19
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

## D. Subprogramme narratives

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT POLICY, PLANNING AND PROGRAMMING

#### (a) Objective

15.22 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist the Governments of member countries in the reorientation and improvement of their agricultural development policies and plans and in increasing investment, individually and at the subregional level, with a view to making it more relevant and effective for the accelerated development of the agricultural sector. This will be achieved on the basis of minimization of constraints to agricultural development through a strategy of self-reliance and rural transformation using appropriate technology and a pricing policy geared to a more equitable distribution of income (see also subprogramme 3, expansion of food production).

#### (b) Problem addressed

15.23 The problem addressed is the slow rate of growth of agriculture in the African countries. All relevant information confirms that developing African countries have more or less consistently failed to achieve reasonable targets for agriculture. In view of the fact that agriculture contributes a major share to the gross domestic product of most of the developing African countries and is the base for economic development, the failure of agriculture to attain its targets, partly resulting from lack of adequate policy formulation, planning and implementation, is a cause for serious concern.

#### (c) Legislative authority

15.24 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from the Commission's terms of reference; Commission resolutions 220 (X), 244 (XI), 246 (XI), 289 (XIII), 311 (XIII), 312 (XIII), 317 (XIII) and 321 (XIII); and recommendations of the seventh, eighth and ninth FAO Regional Conferences for Africa and, in particular, the Freetown Declaration of November 1976 (E/5949, annex C, p. 1).

#### (d) Strategy and output

##### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.25 By the end of 1979, the main constraints inhibiting most African Governments in the design and implementation of effective agricultural development policies, plans, programmes and projects should have been identified. Analysis of existing plans will confirm or disprove the hypothesis that planned investment in the agricultural sector is not only low, but real expenditures fall short of even this very low figure. The Freetown Declaration calls for the preparation of an Africa Regional Food Plan, which will also be completed. The term "food" includes all food products, for example, cereals, rootcrops, pulses, livestock and fish products.

##### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.26 The main thrust in this biennium will be to improve the awareness of the Governments of the need for increased investment in agriculture as well as to improve their competence in the design and implementation of effective policy, plans, programmes and projects.

15.27 In terms of output, it is expected that (i) initial steps for the implementation of the recommendations of the Regional Food Plan will be taken at the subregional and national levels; (ii) through further examination and consultation with the Governments and intergovernmental organizations, detailed policies, plans and investment programmes at the subregional and, in many cases, at the national level will be developed in respect of food; and (iii) guidelines for policies, plans and investment programmes for non-food products, along with the necessary socio-economic, institutional and physical infrastructure, will be completed.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.28 In this biennium, the strategy proposed in the biennium 1980-1981 will be continued and extended. With regard to output, detailed plans and programmes at the subregional level, relating to aspects other than food, will be developed as a result of continued examination and consultations with the Governments and intergovernmental organizations. Furthermore, feedback checks and continued evaluation of achievements of plan targets will be utilized in improving capacities of the member countries in respect of planning, implementation and evaluation and, where necessary, to modify strategy in respect of investment and for the development of competence in the design and implementation of policies, plans, programmes and projects.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and legislation and requiring them

15.29 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.30 The impact of this subprogramme should be seen in the reorientation and improvement in agriculture policies, plans and investment programmes and projects with the consequent acceleration of the development of the agricultural sectors. Hopefully, the improved agricultural situation will reduce dependence of African Governments on food imports and food aid, as well as reduce the prospect of a food crisis. It will also improve the basis for increased agricultural raw materials, including forest products, and for infant domestic industries, thus leading to a realistic base for future economic development and growth.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: PROMOTION OF INTEGRATED RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND IMPROVEMENT OF AGRICULTURAL INSTITUTIONS AND SERVICES

(a) Objective

15.31 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments and subregional organizations in increasing agricultural production, rural income and employment through an integrated rural development approach. This involves the simultaneous analysis and improvement of all factors affecting development in agriculture and the rural communities, particularly institutions and services (see also subprogramme 4, agricultural marketing institutions, services and facilities).

(b) Problem addressed

15.32 For decades past, problems of agricultural development in Africa were perceived and tackled on a piecemeal and ad hoc basis with little or no appreciation of interconnexions and of the resulting lack of effective co-ordination or impact. It is now widely accepted that, if rural communities

and agriculture are to develop, an integrated approach to the problems of development is required. The need is urgent to appraise the efficiency of existing institutions and their modification or replacement with new ones that can cope with development problems.

(c) Legislative authority

15.33 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolutions 197 (IX), 152 (VIII), and 321 (XIII); World Food Conference resolutions II and III; resolution No. 4 of the 11th meeting of the ECA Executive Committee; and recommendations adopted by the FAO Council at its meeting held from 12 to 16 July 1976.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.34 It is expected that by the end of 1979:

a. The technical back-stopping for the ECA Multinational Programming and Operational Centres will be systematized into a programme of assistance to member countries for improving their approach to integrated rural development;

b. In two multinational integrated rural development projects, namely the Zambia-United Republic of Tanzania and United Republic of Tanzania-Mozambique integrated projects, would have started functioning;

c. Some advance would also have been made towards strengthening and improving member Governments' rural institutions and supporting services to the agricultural sector;

d. The measures for integrating livestock with crop husbandry in agricultural development would have had a convincing impact;

e. A desk study will be completed for the World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.35 The strategy followed in this biennium will continue to lay emphasis on the establishment of integrated institutional development programmes; improvement of rural institutions and supporting services including marketing, credit and input supply institutions and extension services; and changes in the agrarian structures and land tenure policies conducive to rural development. In conformity with this strategy, the following output is expected:

a. As a result of continued back-stopping, the two multinational integrated rural development projects, Zambia-United Republic of Tanzania and United Republic of Tanzania-Mozambique, should be in full operation by the end of the biennium 1980-1981. In addition, as a result of studies and planning, supported by field investigations, more multinational and national integrated rural development projects are likely to come into existence.

b. The World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development would have been held and follow-up on reports, recommendations and subsequent line of action



will be completed and brought to the attention of member countries by the end of the 1980-1981 biennium for country-level implementation.

c. The effective co-ordination of livestock activities of international institutions in Africa, in line with government priorities, is to be achieved through consultations and monitoring of programmes of all interested parties, with the Division as the co-ordinating centre.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.36 The strategy followed in the earlier years will be continued. The Multinational Programming and Operational Centres will be fully established by the end of 1983.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.37 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.38 The impact of this subprogramme should be seen in better co-ordination, strengthening and improvement of rural institutions and services in member countries.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: EXPANSION OF FOOD PRODUCTION

(a) Objective

15.39 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist the Governments of the member countries in increasing food production both for internal consumption and for export and to promote concerted action at intercountry, subregional and regional levels for increasing production and improving food availability (see subprogramme 4 on agricultural marketing institutions, services and facilities).

(b) Problem addressed

15.40 The food production and productivity levels in African countries are low and have not been increasing sufficiently in the past decade to cope with the increased demand partly resulting from the population growth. Hence imports and both the domestic and foreign prices for food have been increasing spirally to the detriment of food-importing countries in Africa. Food imports constitute a drain on foreign exchange as well. Per capita consumption is still low and unsatisfactory and, in some instances, seems to be deteriorating, to the general detriment of the health, productivity, and standard of living in many African countries.

(c) Legislative authority

15.41 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from resolution 1 adopted by the World Food Conference of 1974; resolution No. 1 of the 10th meeting and resolution No. 4 of the 11th meeting of the ECA Executive Committee; Commission resolutions 256 (VII), 264 (XII), 289 (XIII) and 312 (XIII); and the Freetown Declaration adopted by the Ninth FAO Regional Conference in November 1976.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.42 Studies of institutions and policy constraints on the expansion of food production are under way with a view to determining how best to assist government agencies. The basic studies for West Africa (Economic Community of West African States), the Sahel and Central Africa, will have been completed by the end of 1979. These should have identified the points of most-needed assistance in improving and strengthening those agencies which spearhead food production activities in the respective member countries and subregional organizations. As a result, efforts in inducing the Governments and intergovernmental organizations of these subregions to increase more rapidly the food component of their programmes will have begun to be pursued vigorously.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.43 The strategy followed will stress the elimination of constraints as well as the making of provision, at the farm level, of a structure of incentives conducive to the expansion of food production; and with this end in view, inducing and assisting Governments and intergovernmental organizations to adopt the necessary policies and to prepare and implement programmes and projects. The output will include:

a. Studies on institutional and policy constraints to and structure of incentives for food production and productivity for the countries and subregions of eastern and southern Africa;

b. Follow-up in the form of assistance on policies, programmes and projects identified in the studies, for West and Central Africa and the Sahel, in the biennium 1978-1979.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.44 The impact of the policies, programmes and projects of the bienniums 1978-1979 and 1980-1981 on food expansion will be assessed; and, if needed, the strategies pursued in previous bienniums will be re-evaluated. If convincing progress has been made, however, it will encourage forceful pursuance of previous strategies, policies and programmes. In addition, help in key areas will continue for sustained increases in food production, particularly in the seriously affected areas of the African continent.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.45 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.46 Food production, including cereals, pulses, oils and fats and livestock and fish products will be increased in all member countries, resulting not only in reducing the existing alarming dependence on food imports, but hopefully in increased intraregional trade in all food items. Improved nutritional levels for all classes of the population, particularly the most vulnerable (the young, old and handicapped), and the over-all improvement in the standard of living, will be achieved.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: AGRICULTURAL MARKETING INSTITUTIONS, SERVICES AND FACILITIES

(a) Objective

15.47 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member States of ECA to establish, improve and develop agricultural marketing institutions, services and facilities at the country, subregional and regional levels.

(b) Problem addressed

15.48 The socio-economic transformation sought in the African continent requires more attention to be directed to small holders' production with a view to increasing their marketable surplus, thereby improving their economic conditions and increasing the availability of domestically produced food and other agricultural products to urban consumers and developing industries. The problem addressed is, therefore, the lack of incentive-generating and effective marketing systems, resulting in perpetuation of the state of subsistence production and low income and in a sluggish and irrational distribution of agricultural produce in time, form and space within and among African countries.

(c) Legislative authority

15.49 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from recommendations of the Seventh, Eighth and Ninth FAO Regional Conferences for Africa; resolution No. 1 of the 10th meeting and resolution No. 4 of the 11th meeting of the ECA Executive Committee; World Food Conference resolutions XVII and XIX; and Commission resolutions 289 (XIII) and 300 (XIII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.50 Through the collection and analysis of basic information on agricultural marketing systems, on input supply situations and food losses, supplemented by field missions to African countries and subregional consultations, priorities for investment in marketing improvement programmes and supporting policies will have been identified for some African countries by the end of 1979. The expert consultation on reducing food losses for the southern and eastern regions of Africa, along similar lines to that already undertaken for West Africa in 1976, will have identified the degree of food losses and made recommendations for reducing such losses.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.51 The strategy during the biennium 1980-1981 will be to improve marketing systems. Based on the situation at the end of 1979 and further in-depth investigations, local consultations and subregional meetings, output would include establishment of policies and programmes relating to:

- a. Storage facilities at the farm, urban and national levels;
- b. Preservation facilities for perishable products, particularly food products, and processing plants; 5/

5/ In co-operation with the Joint ECA/UNIDO Industry Division and ECA/FAO Food Processing Advisory Group.

- c. Quality control and standardization;
- d. Wholesale, export and import markets; 6/
- e. Market information services;
- f. Country and subregional food reserves and marketing arrangements for emergencies, such as in the Sahel;
- g. Waste-reduction activities;
- h. Packing, handling and transportation facilities. 7/

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.52 The strategy of the biennium 1980-1981 will be continued and output of established programmes will be considerably increased.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.53 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.54 It is expected that by 1983 a more rational marketing policy will be adopted by the countries of the region, and particularly in the West African subregion (the Economic Community of West African States), leading to a more harmonious investment pattern in agricultural marketing infrastructure, a larger share of urban food supply originating from domestic sources and more active trade in agricultural produce among the countries of the region. In addition, it is expected that more systematic activities related to food waste and loss reduction will be in progress in the South-East and West African subregions. Improved marketing is also expected to improve not only the bargaining position of the smaller peasant farmer, but also his returns on investments for new adaptive technology and over-all incomes and employment of the rural sector.

6/ In co-operation with the International Trade and Finance Division.

7/ In co-operation with the Transport, Communication and Tourism Division.

PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

15.55 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Economic Commission for Europe (ECE), which meets every year. The last meeting was in April 1977. Prior to the Commission session, the programme is also submitted for formal review to the ECE Committee on Agricultural Problems, the last annual meeting of which was in March 1977. This plan has been approved by these bodies up to 1981, the long-term programme of work being reviewed and adapted annually.

2. Secretariat

15.56 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is at present the joint FAO/ECE Agriculture Division, in which there were two Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977, neither post was supported from extrabudgetary sources. The Division had no branches, sections or units as at 31 December 1977. On 1 January 1978, it was merged with the FAO/ECE Timber Division and will, again with two Professional staff members, constitute the Agriculture Branch of the merged FAO/ECE Agriculture and Timber Division.

3. Expected completions

15.57 The following programme elements described in paragraph 6.7 in the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 <sup>8/</sup> are expected to be completed as follows:

(i) In 1978-1979

1.7 /unless the Group of Experts receives a new mandate/; 1.9; 1.10; 1.11; 1.15; 1.17; 1.18 and 1.21.

(ii) In 1980-1981

1.19.

Among the other programme elements listed in the programme budget for 1978-1979, numbers 1.1 to 1.6, 1.12 to 1.14, 1.16 and 1.22 are leading to a considerable volume of output in 1978-1979, but are continuing projects. For 1.8, the first output will be in 1980-1981, and this may also turn into a continuing project. 1.20 is to be spread over a longer period.

---

<sup>8/</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. I.

## B. Co-ordination

### 1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

15.58 Formal co-ordination will consist of:

(a) Mutual information on all relevant activities between the Committee on Agricultural Problems and the other ECE committees, projects to be sponsored jointly whenever the situation so requires (for example, the symposium on the effects of pollution on vegetation is organized jointly with the Timber Committee and in co-operation with the Senior Advisers to ECE Governments on Environmental Problems and with UNEP);

(b) The Study Group on Food and Agricultural Statistics in Europe, which meets under the joint auspices of the Committee on Agricultural Problems and the Conference of European Statisticians (as well as FAO).

### 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

15.59 Three subsidiary bodies (Working Party on Mechanization of Agriculture, Working Party on Agrarian Structure and Farm Rationalization and Study Group on Food and Agricultural Statistics in Europe) will be sponsored jointly with FAO, two expert groups (for standardization of fruit juices and of quick-frozen products) will be held jointly with the FAO/WHO Codex Alimentarius Commission; the technical symposia are generally organized in co-operation with FAO.

### 3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

15.60 Joint activities will continue as mentioned under the two preceding points.

## C. Subprogramme narrative

SUBPROGRAMME: AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENTS IN THE ECE REGION

### (a) Objective

15.61 The objective of this subprogramme is:

(i) To provide background information to Governments through systematic annual reviews of the current and prospective agricultural developments in the region and of international trade in agricultural products and, at longer intervals, of the economic results of agricultural production at a macro-economic level;

(ii) To facilitate agricultural trade through the elaboration of further internationally-accepted commercial-quality standards for agricultural products, through the revision of existing ECE standards in this field, through further work on international trade documents and through secretarial assistance in arbitration;

(iii) To assist Governments in promoting the intensive exchange of technical information, in particular in such fields as mechanization, use of chemicals and biological innovations, farm rationalization, agrarian structure and environmental aspects.

(b) Problem addressed

15.62 In the ECE region, the situation of agriculture is characterized by the need for:

(i) A further spread of progress and improvements relating to the rational use of resources, farm structure, farm management, technological processes and to better economic and social conditions for the agricultural population, taking into account over-all economic developments;

(ii) Continuing adjustments of agricultural production to changes in demand at the national and international level;

(iii) Continuing review of national production and trade policies in line with national and international agricultural developments to promote both national agriculture and agricultural trade (to which the further harmonization of commercial-quality grades and trade documents will also contribute).

(c) Legislative authority

15.63 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolution 1 (XXXII). The subprogramme is reviewed and adopted annually by the ECE Committee on Agricultural Problems and by the Economic Commission for Europe.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.64 Although a considerable number of present programme elements and parts thereof will have been terminated by the end of 1979, this will not change the main directions and basic objectives of the work programme. It will continue to consist of periodic reviews of major agricultural developments, work on commercial-quality standards, a variety of technical reports, studies and symposia on selected problems of importance to ECE agriculture, and the further harmonization of agricultural statistics, taking into account in the context of these projects and in specific studies the problems of special interest to the member countries of ECE which are developing from the economic point of view.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.65 In order to assist member States (Governments as well as farmers and their representatives) in further progress for agriculture, a main component of the strategy during the biennium will again be the preparation of periodic over-all reviews, which will serve as a framework and region-wide background for national development. These reviews will deal with changes in agricultural production, consumption, prices and trade, with emphasis on major commodity markets and on selected products of interest to member countries developing from the economic point of view, with the economic results of agricultural production, and possibly, pending the decisions to be taken by the Committee, with selected medium-term or long-term

developments. To facilitate agricultural trade, the strategy will also include the elaboration of further quality standards and, wherever appropriate, the revision of existing standards. In line with the interests of technicians in national administrations, advisory services, research institutes and professional associations and in order to assist further progress relating to the economic, technological and social aspects of agricultural production and marketing, special studies or technical reports will be prepared, or symposia organized, on specific questions, in particular in the fields of mechanization of agriculture (including related energy problems), farm management and rationalization, agrarian structure, the use of chemicals and biological innovations, environmental problems relating to agriculture, marketing and of other economic and technological problems as selected by the Committee. A new strategy, still to be decided upon, might be the study of technical problems of general interest, which will be pursued step by step, according to the methodology most appropriate for each step, over a number of years. To improve the factual information, work will also continue on the harmonization and improvement of agricultural statistics.

15.66 In line with this strategy and the main programme elements, as far as they are known at present (possible additions, if any, would be most likely in the field of technical studies), the following main items of output can be expected for the biennium 1980-1981 (the primary recipients being indicated in brackets):

a. Publication of the eighth analytical report on trends in the value of agricultural output, operating expenses, net product and fixed capital formation and in labour input (government services, research institutes and farmers' representatives);

b. Analytical reviews of agriculture and agricultural policies in Europe as regional contributions to annual global FAO studies and possibly a contribution to the FAO Regional Conference for Europe (government services and farmers' representatives);

c. Annual reviews of current developments in agriculture and changes in agricultural policies, and of the market situation for major commodities (governments services, farmers' representatives and firms interested in the specific market reports);

d. Annual reports on recent developments of agricultural trade (government services and farmers' representatives);

e. Annual reports on prices of agricultural products and selected inputs (government services, farmers' representatives, research institutes);

f. A report on a selected commodity of special interest to the member countries which are developing from the economic point of view (government services and farmers' representatives in these countries);

g. Elaboration of new and revision of existing quality standards for agricultural products in international trade (government services, commercial firms and farmers' representatives);

h. Review of existing conditions of sale and arbitration rules, the extension of this work to other agricultural commodities to be decided in July 1978 (government services, commercial firms);



i. A symposium on marketing problems relating to agricultural products (definite subject and date still to be decided; recipients will depend on the subject, but will probably be government services, farmers' representatives and food industry);

j. One meeting of the FAO/ECE Working Party on Agrarian Structure and Farm Rationalization, the subject of which is still to be decided (technicians in government service, advisory services and research institutes);

k. Two meetings of the FAO/ECE Working Party on Mechanization of Agriculture, with technical reports relating to environmental aspects, energy problems, terminology, specific technical problems and present and foreseeable trends in mechanization (technicians in government services, advisory services, research institutes and possibly the machine industry);

l. A symposium relating to feeding-stuffs (the precise subject and definite date are still to be decided; recipients will be government services, farmers' representatives and the feeding-stuff industry);

m. Technical report on triticale (final decision still pending; recipients will be technicians in government service, advisory services and research institutes);

n. Large animal-breeding farms (the inclusion of this subject in the work programme and the methodology to be employed for its various aspects has still to be decided, but the complete project is likely to go beyond the biennium, while certain parts might be finished in 1980-1981) (technicians in government service, advisory services, research institutes);

o. Methods of combating erosion, recultivating land and improving soil quality (all qualifications mentioned for large animal-breeding farms apply also to this topic);

p. Further recommendations to harmonize and improve agricultural statistics in the region (government statisticians).

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.67 The work programme for this biennium has not yet been discussed by the Committee on Agricultural Problems. With some adaptations and in particular with the choice of new specific topics for the wider technical projects (for example, mechanization, farm rationalization and agrarian structure, specific commodity studies, elaboration of trade standards, technical reports and symposia), no basic changes are foreseen at present as regards the strategy, the major programme elements and the types of output.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.68 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.69 Except for trade standards (of which the rate of acceptance shows a wide range, depending on the product concerned, but can go up to 90 per cent of the

member countries), no quantitative objective indicators of the impact of the subprogramme are possible, but it is expected that the regular periodic reports on the development of agriculture in the region will again provide a useful background for member countries against which Governments can better adjust their national production and trade policies and helping agriculture to plan its own development. The intensive exchange of technical information in a variety of forms (regular meetings, symposia, study tours, specific technical reports and studies) is also considered very important by member countries with a view to learning from each other's experience and to profiting from the results of agricultural research in order to improve the economic and technical basis of agriculture and the economic and social situation of the agricultural population.

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

15.70 The secretariat's work on this programme is reviewed every two years by the Economic Commission for Latin America (ECLA) at its sessions, the most recent of which was in April/May 1977. It is also reviewed informally by Governments every two years at the FAO Regional Conference for Latin America. The present medium-term plan had not been approved by the Commission when it was submitted to Headquarters.

2. Secretariat

15.71 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the ECLA/FAO Joint Agriculture Division, which had 14 Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977, 9 of the posts were maintained by extrabudgetary resources.

Professional staff

<u>Organizational unit</u>	<u>Regular budget</u>	<u>Extrabudgetary sources</u>	<u>Total</u>
Joint ECLA/FAO Agriculture Division (Santiago, Mexico and Port of Spain)	5	9 <u>a/</u>	14

---

a/ FAO contributed five persons and the Canadian International Development Agency three staff members.

3. Expected completions

15.72 It is expected that the following elements of the programme, described in paragraph 8.12 of the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979, 9/ will be completed:

(i) In 1978-1979

Subprogramme 1: Food and agricultural policies, plans and programmes

a. Study connected with planning in the agricultural sector and its adaptation to the broader range of interests of rural development;

---

9/ Ibid.

b. Results of research in selected countries into the evolution of the agricultural sector and its relations with the rest of the economy, with a detailed examination of the machinery for transferring resources to and from agriculture;

c. Report on the progress made by the different integration systems in their efforts and initiatives for the more active incorporation of agriculture into the economic integration and co-operation movements;

d. Several intensive training courses on agricultural planning and investment projects in agriculture, some of which will be regional or subregional and others national, will be held jointly with the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning.

Subprogramme 2: Latin American agriculture and production potential in the long term

Report assessing the agricultural production potential of the region, with alternative hypotheses for agricultural growth up to the end of the century and estimates of the type and magnitude of the efforts which these growth rates would require.

Subprogramme 3: Agricultural policies in Central America

a. Results of detailed studies on agricultural policies in Mexico will be available by 1979, as well as those from specific agricultural project perspectives for the marketing of Central American exports.

b. Report on how far the agricultural sectors of the countries have complied with their basic role of feeding the ever-increasing population and the modifications which have been taking place in the structure of supply and in food habits.

(ii) In 1980-1981

Subprogramme 1: Food and agricultural policies, plans and programmes

a. Aid will be provided in the form of technical know-how and updated methodologies for the agencies which plan agricultural development;

b. Regional and national training courses on agricultural planning and increasingly complex agricultural projects will continue;

c. Aid will be given to the planning agencies of the agricultural sector with a view to introducing nutrition objectives into national development plans.

Subprogramme 2: Latin American agriculture and production potential in the long term

Aid will be given to planning and production development agencies in formulating national programmes and projects aimed at developing methods and technologies for making better use of natural resources and protecting the environment.

## B. Co-ordination

### 1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

15.73 The ECLA/FAO Joint Agriculture Division is co-ordinating its efforts, within ECLA, with the Divisions of Economic Development, Social Development, International Trade, Natural Resources and the Environment, Statistics, Industrial Development Operations and the Economic Projections Centre. It carries out technical supervision of the ECLA/FAO Joint Agriculture Section of the Mexico Office and the work which the other regional offices of ECLA are doing on food and agriculture.

### 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

15.74 There is close collaboration and task co-ordination between ECLA and FAO by the very nature of the ECLA/FAO Joint Division, and similar working relations are maintained with the Regional Office for Latin America, which is based in Santiago, Chile, and with the relevant technical divisions of FAO headquarters in Rome.

## C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

15.75 The approximate allocation of resources to subprogrammes will be along the lines of the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

<u>Subprogramme</u>	1978-1979			1980-1981			1982-1983		
	Regular budget	Extra- budget- ary sources	Total	Regular budget	Extra- budget- ary sources	Total	Regular budget	Extra- budget- ary sources	Total
1. Food and agricultural policies, plans and programmes	66	67	66	53	51	52	80	75	77
2. Latin American agriculture and production potential in the long term	25	30	28	33	25	28	20	25	23
3. Agricultural policies in Central America	9	3	6	14	24	20	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

#### D. Subprogramme narratives

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL POLICIES, PLANS AND PROGRAMMES

###### (a) Objective

15.76 The objectives of this subprogramme are to help Governments to strengthen their capacity to analyse policy options and to formulate plans, programmes and projects on food and agricultural development; to analyse at the regional level the policies and prospects for agriculture, agricultural products and nutrition in relation to the new international economic order; and to support regional and subregional co-operation in agriculture.

###### (b) Problems addressed

15.77 The interest of government in agriculture has been renewed and strengthened; this is clearly demonstrated by events in recent years, which show the efforts made to increase the production of food and other agricultural raw materials and to improve the lot of the rural population of Latin America. Nevertheless, the following problems, among others, still persist:

- (i) The lack of effective food and nutrition strategies linked to agricultural development plans;
- (ii) The lack of policies and programmes to safeguard tool supplies;
- (iii) The need for policies on essential agricultural products and for corresponding measures to improve their production, productivity and marketing; taking full account of the conditions and trends of the world market;
- (iv) The lack of reliable statistics for formulating and checking such policies and programmes;
- (v) The shortage of personnel trained in agricultural planning and project analysis and in the formulation of policies on essential products and nutrition;
- (vi) The difficulties at the subregional and regional levels in obtaining agreement on new and varied forms of concerted action and the interchange of views among groups of countries interested in the co-ordinated expansion of their agricultural production and marketing.

15.78 Sixty per cent of the population of Latin America is affected by malnutrition and, in particular, the poorest 20 per cent is suffering the consequences of severe undernourishment due to a complex interaction of economic, social, cultural and environmental factors. Since this problem has a multiple cause, its treatment and solution call for multisectoral action, which has not yet been incorporated into national development plans.

###### (c) Legislative authority

15.79 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from resolution 3/76 of the ECLA/FAO Latin American Food Conference (held jointly with the

fourteenth FAO Regional Conference) and from Commission resolutions 362 (XVII) and 365 (XVII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.80 Given the nature of this subprogramme, the tasks involved are continuous. By the end of 1979, the following reports, which are intended chiefly for government authorities taking decisions on agricultural policy, will be completed:

a. Joint report with the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning on training in agricultural planning and agricultural investment projects;

b. Study on planning in the agricultural sector and its adaptation to the broader range of rural development interests;

c. Report giving the results of research in selected countries on recent trends in agriculture and its relation to the rest of the economy, in which the mechanisms for the transfer of available resources to and from the agricultural sector will be examined in detail;

d. Report on the progress made by the different integration schemes in their efforts and initiatives to increase the participation of agriculture in the economic integration and co-operation movements.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.81 Assistance to Governments will be centred on the provision of technical knowledge and up-to-date methodologies to enable them to formulate and implement their own food and agricultural development projects and to plan and carry out agricultural projects of increasing complexity. Joint work with the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning on training in agricultural planning and investment projects will continue, on the basis of regional or subregional courses and short, intensive national courses. Assistance to the countries in nutritional planning will be stepped up with a view to the introduction of nutritional targets into national development plans and the provision of the specialized training which this subject requires.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.82 Technological and methodological assistance will continue to be offered to the countries of the region in fields connected with the complex process of agricultural planning, where it is necessary to harmonize objectives, such as rural development, increased employment and the satisfaction of nutritional and other basic needs, with the stepping-up of production and productivity in the agricultural sector.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness, and the legislation requiring them

15.83 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.84 The work of analysis and assessment of the determining factors of agricultural development and the technical and methodological assistance given to Governments do not admit the use of quantitative indicators, which would enable the expected impact to be measured. The most important result, however, will be the contribution made by the conclusions drawn from critical analyses and assessments of the performance of the different factors and variables affecting agriculture, which can form the basis for new approaches and innovations in procedures and methods for securing the changes in national agriculture which the Governments are seeking to achieve.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: LATIN AMERICAN AGRICULTURE AND PRODUCTION POTENTIAL IN THE  
LONG TERM

(a) Objective

15.85 The objective of this subprogramme is to help the countries of the region to increase and diversify their production of food and agricultural raw materials, taking into account the prospects for world agriculture and the need to preserve and maintain their production potential.

(b) Problems addressed

15.86 The available resources of land and water are not being utilized in the most effective way, nor is the most rational use being made of the corresponding agricultural inputs. The proper use of these items, however, is a decisive factor in increasing the region's food and agricultural production. In the last 25 years, the growing food requirements of Latin America and the export demands have been met by an increase of 35 million hectares in the land under cultivation and of 4 million hectares in the land under irrigation, together with more intensive use of inputs, especially fertilizers, the spectacular twelvefold rise in the use of which has been largely instrumental in meeting the increased needs.

15.87 The land most suitable for agriculture and stock-raising is already being exploited and it is necessary to extend the agricultural frontier, but this is neither simple nor easy. Present estimates of agricultural production potential are inadequate and there is a need for more exact assessments of the distribution and possibilities of expansion of the cultivated areas in Latin America. New land must be found which has sufficient productive capacity to increase and diversify agricultural production on an economic basis, and the amount of water resources available for agriculture must be determined.

15.88 The shortage of trained personnel for the application of modern production techniques, especially among small producers, and the present low level of investment, are important additional causes of the inadequate utilization of natural resources and agricultural inputs.

(c) Legislative authority

15.89 The authority for this subprogramme is resolution 5/76 of the ECLA/FAO Latin American Food Conference (held in conjunction with the fourteenth FAO Regional Conference) and Commission resolution 366 (XVII).



(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.90 A study destined for government authorities in charge of the promotion of production will have been completed. It will contain an analytical assessment of regional agricultural-production potential and alternative agricultural-growth hypotheses up to the end of the century, together with estimates of the nature and magnitude of the efforts required by these different rates of growth of agricultural production. This study will be accompanied by a report on the measure of success achieved by the agricultural sectors of the individual countries in their basic function of feeding an ever-growing population and the changes which are taking place in the composition of the food supply and the pattern of nutrition. This report will offer suggestions concerning food and nutritional problems and the formulation of corrective food policies.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.91 The geographical areas offering the greatest promise for extending the agricultural frontier are to be found in the humid tropics of Latin America. Their incorporation into the productive process will call for both a large amount of financial resources and for the widespread use of technological innovations, which will assure satisfactory productive levels with limited use of inputs, especially fertilizers. The necessary work of analysis and interpretation will therefore be intensified. Particular attention will also be paid to the formulation of national programmes and projects designed to develop ecologically sound methods and technologies for utilizing natural resources while protecting the environment.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.92 The prospect that agricultural production may rise does not, in itself, warrant expectations of agricultural growth rates substantially higher than those achieved in the recent past. There are economic, institutional and cultural factors which affect the issue and determine the contribution that can be made in the future by human, financial and technological resources in the utilization of an apparently abundant supply of land and water. Careful analysis of the productive capacity of the region and the submission of proposals on the long-term prospects for Latin American agricultural development are continuing tasks which are gaining importance in our work of assisting Governments.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.93 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.94 It is hoped to gain a more precise knowledge of the possibilities of agricultural growth in groups of countries and in the region as a whole and to determine desirable policies, operational instruments and the magnitude of the cost of achieving better utilization of the region's agricultural production potential.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: AGRICULTURAL POLICIES IN CENTRAL AMERICA

#### (a) Objective

15.95 The objective of this subprogramme is to collaborate with the Governments of the Central American Common Market in the assessment of agricultural policies towards a more effective agricultural development and economic integration.

#### (b) Problem addressed

15.96 Agriculture and livestock are the main economic activities of the Central American countries both from the point of view of human resources utilization and of foreign exchange generation. Although there has been significant progress in the interregional exchange of agricultural and livestock products, no real efforts have been made to study the different policies which could contribute to the acceleration of both agricultural development and the regional exchange of basic products and at the same time the adoption of common policies for these commodities in the international scene.

#### (c) Legislative authority

15.97 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is Commission resolution 375 (XVII) and resolution 152 (X/CCE) of the Central American Economic Co-operation Committee.

#### (d) Strategy and output

##### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.98 Results of detailed studies by ECLA on the subject of agricultural policy in Mexico will be available by 1979, as well as those from specific agricultural project perspectives for Central American exports. Those results will be used as basic inputs for the envisaged studies.

##### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.99 A study presenting policy alternatives to ensure agricultural development and to increase trade in the sector within the Central American subregion is to be submitted to Governments during a special meeting to be convened at the end of 1981.

#### (e) Expected impact

15.100 This analysis will provide the Central American Governments with an analytical instrument to assist them in dealing with the problems which prevent their full economic integration.

## PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

### A. Organization

#### 1. Intergovernmental review

15.101 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed at the annual meeting of the Economic Commission for Western Asia (ECWA), the last of which was held in April 1977. This plan has not been approved by that body, but will be submitted to the Commission at its fifth session in May 1978.

#### 2. Secretariat

15.102 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Joint ECWA/FAO Agriculture Division, in which there were eight Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977. Four posts were supported from extrabudgetary sources.

#### 3. Expected completions

15.103 The following programme elements described in paragraph 10.11 in the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 10/ are expected to be completed:

(i) In 1978-1979: 1.1; 2.1; 2.2; 2.3; 3.1; 4.1; 4.2; 4.3 (i); (ii); 5.1 (new subprogramme, see item 5);

(ii) In 1980-1981: 4.3 (iii).

15.104 In accordance with FAO policy concerning the centralization of all agricultural investment and related activities at FAO headquarters, it has been decided:

(i) To divert the extrabudgetary resources (FAO) of subprogramme 5 to programme element 2.2 (sector and subsector studies) with a view particularly to studying integrated livestock planning in the countries of the ECWA region;

(ii) To create, in line with the 1980-1983 programme structure, a new subprogramme on agricultural and rural institutions. The regular budget resources of subprogramme 5 (Promotion of agricultural investment) will be allocated to the new subprogramme (Agricultural and rural institutions). The creation of a subprogramme on rural institutions is considered justified because of the vital importance of the rural sector in the economy and the requirements stemming from the many initiatives taken by Governments and international organizations (for example, the

---

10/ Ibid.

United Nations World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development to be held in 1979) with a view to promoting the well-being of the rural population. Moreover, regional commissions provide a unique environment in which to tackle interdisciplinary problems, such as those related to rural development.

## B. Co-ordination

### 1. Formal co-ordination with the secretariat

15.105 It is expected that towards the end of the programme biennium 1978-1979, an ECWA task force or working group on regional integration functioning within the framework of the Programme and Co-ordination Unit will be operational. Relevant activities of subprogramme 1 (Integrated regional agricultural planning) will be planned and co-ordinated through this mechanism.

15.106 It is further expected that, at the end of 1979, a working group on food security will be established within the framework of the Programme and Co-ordination Unit co-ordinating all activities related to food security undertaken by the ECWA secretariat. The relevant activities undertaken in subprogramme 2 (Regional agricultural co-operation) will be planned and co-ordinated with others through this working group.

15.107 In addition to the above-mentioned co-ordination mechanisms, it is envisaged that, during the programme biennium 1978-1979, a committee on rural development will be formed within the framework of the Programme and Co-ordination Unit. Related activities in subprogramme 3 (Agricultural and rural institutions) will be planned and co-ordinated through this committee.

### 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

#### (a) Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations

15.108 Formal co-ordination arrangements have been made with FAO (the focal point is the Policy Analysis Division). The Joint Division is responsible within the ECWA region for carrying out all activities dealing with economic and social aspects of agricultural development. By the very nature of the Division, planning, implementation and follow-up of all activities undertaken in the Joint Division is done jointly with FAO.

#### (b) World Food Programme

15.109 Formal co-ordination arrangements have been made with WFP regarding technical backstopping by the Joint Division of WFP food-aid activities in the member States of ECWA. The Programme may contribute to activities on food-grain and feed-grain security.

#### (c) United Nations Environment Programme

15.110 Within the context of joint UNEP/ECWA programming and in accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding to be signed between UNEP and ECWA in this regard, relevant activities related to the intercountry conservation, management and development of agricultural resources under subprogramme 2 will be co-ordinated and/or jointly undertaken with UNEP.

3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

(a) Administrative Committee on Co-ordination Task Force for Rural Development

15.111 The World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development to be held in 1979 will induce co-operation and joint activities with the parties represented on the ACC Task Force for Rural Development.

(b) World Food Council

15.112 A formal co-operation agreement is being considered and would entail joint implementation of activities with regard to food security and rural development in particular. The Joint Division would also supply information and reports on issues which received priority attention by the Council.

(c) International Fund for Agricultural Development

15.113 Scope for formal co-operation is presently being explored. Studies in various fields may lead to project identification (national as well as subregional/regional). Substantive backstopping of Fund activities in the ECWA countries is a possibility.

(d) International Centre for Agricultural Research of the Dry Areas

15.114 A formal co-operation agreement is presently under discussion. It would cover joint implementation of all the Joint Division's activities with regard to dry-farming. Details of the agreement remain to be worked out.

C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

15.115 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

(Percentage)

Subprogrammes a/	1978-1979		1980-1981		1982-1983	
	Extra-		Extra-		Extra-	
	Regular budgetary budget sources	Total	Regular budgetary budget sources	Total	Regular budgetary budget sources	Total
1. Integrated regional agricultural planning	-	-	42	38	42	37
(1) Improvement of agricultural planning	25	75	-	-	-	-
(2) Establishment of a reliable data system	17	10	-	-	-	-
(3) Agricultural integration	42	25	-	-	-	-
2. Regional agricultural co-operation	-	-	29	27	29	26
(4) Enhancing food security	8	25	-	-	-	-
(5) Agricultural and rural institutions	8	5	29	35	29	37
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100

a/ The five subprogrammes (1) to (5) exist in the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), para. 10.11. During the period 1980-1983, subprogrammes (1), (2) and (3) have been integrated into the new subprogramme 1 (Integrated regional agricultural planning). Subprogramme (4) has been integrated into the new subprogramme 2 (Regional agricultural co-operation).

#### D. Subprogramme narratives

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: INTEGRATED REGIONAL AGRICULTURAL PLANNING

###### (a) Objective

15.116 The objective of this subprogramme is to promote coherent integrated agricultural planning by stressing regional and global dimensions in the formulation of national plans and the development of a perspective plan for regional agricultural development.

###### (b) Problem addressed

15.117 Agricultural planning in the ECWA region addresses itself generally to national problems and does not give due attention to regional and global development. National planners and policy-makers generally do not have objective information concerning the agricultural situation, developments and plans in the other countries of the region. Hence, they are unable to seize opportunities or to avoid pitfalls. There is a need to increase the awareness among national planners of regional and global developments in order to incorporate these in the formulation of national plans and to make such developments as have a bearing on policy and decision making in agriculture.

15.118 This should be supplemented by concrete efforts in the field of agricultural adjustment and integration, leading towards the development of a perspective plan for regional agricultural development, based on the efficient utilization of regional agricultural resources. Self-sufficiency in agricultural products at the regional level can only be achieved when full advantage is taken of the complementarities among countries of the region and when product specialization is pursued. Past and present efforts of introvert national agricultural planning in the ECWA countries have only resulted in a rapidly widening regional deficit in agricultural products and in maladjusted agricultural economies in a regional and global context.

15.119 Regional agricultural planning is aiming at exploiting the tremendous potential for agricultural integration. The potential for agricultural integration is wide simply because integration schemes can influence the location and productivity of the increases in production required to satisfy future growth in food demands. Policies concerning this additional output can be thought through and carried out regionally as well as nationally. This is the challenge and the potential facing efforts at integrated regional planning in agriculture. The major concern in agriculture of regional integration schemes should be to influence national policies concerning future output.

15.120 Closely interrelated with the former are the problems of agricultural adjustment. These relate to the task of bringing and keeping the supply and demand for agricultural products, as well as factors of production, into more satisfactory relationships with one another, both within and between countries. The problems have both national and international aspects and focus on three central issues. First, the adjustment of production structures so as to take fuller advantage of available technology and to provide farm people with higher incomes and living conditions. Second, the adjustment of the national output of agricultural commodities to market demand, without prejudice to the goals set under the first

and third issues. Third, the adjustment of agricultural trade with a view to bringing about harmonious development at the regional and global levels.

(c) Legislative authority

15.121 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 3348 (XXIX) of 17 December 1974, paragraphs 1 and 5; World Food Conference resolutions I, paragraphs 2 and 8, V, paragraph 1, XIX, paragraphs 2, 11 and 16 and XXII, paragraph 4 (f), all of 16 November 1974; and Assembly resolution 31/121, paragraph 2 of 16 December 1976.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.122 During 1978-1979, efforts towards the improvement of agricultural planning will be focused on improving national planning, particularly by providing a long-term perspective of agricultural development. By 1979, subsector planning, notably irrigation and livestock, will have been reinforced and significant methodological improvements introduced. With regard to regional adjustment and integration in agriculture, the basis for more penetrating analysis will have been established and specific lines of action devised as a result of studies on trade expansion, comparative advantage, and ex-post agricultural adjustment. Training activities will have aimed at improving the analytical skills of agricultural planners.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.123 The strategy of the subprogramme hinges on a three-pronged approach aiming at creating a solid basis for a strong regional agricultural economy and gradually building up momentum towards the adoption of a perspective plan for regional agricultural development. The first aspect of the approach is to increase awareness of national planners concerning regional and global developments. This specifically aims at creating a forum for exchange and diffusion of information and ideas on agricultural development in the ECWA region. This will be achieved by a continuous monitoring and appraisal of regional and global developments to be consolidated in an annual bulletin of agricultural development.

15.124 The second approach concerns the promotion of regional agricultural adjustment and integration; the sustained efforts in studying various aspects of regional adjustment and integration of agriculture are to be concluded (in the next biennium) with the preparation of a perspective plan for regional agricultural development. Aspects to be studied with regard to regional agricultural integration will be selected among the following: the approach to planning agricultural integration in the region, scope for agricultural trade expansion with case studies for selected commodity groups and an in-depth study of price structures as related to agricultural integration efforts. The work on intraregional and interregional agricultural adjustment started during the 1978-1979 biennium will continue. More specifically, it will concentrate on a systematic analysis of ex-post agricultural adjustment issues (global level) and agricultural adjustment issues related to perspective developments at the regional level. The conclusions reached in the studies on agricultural adjustment and integration will be debated in a high-level meeting on agricultural adjustment, and a follow-up action programme will be adopted. The implementation of the latter would be ensured by intensive coaching through advisory services of senior staff members.



15.125 The third effort relates to training with a view to improving the skills of agricultural planners. It is the intention to co-operate with regional training institutes in the preparation and management of training programmes specially geared to integrated regional agricultural planning.

15.126 The outputs will consist of annual bulletins of agricultural development in the ECWA region addressed to policy-makers and government technicians; studies on aspects of regional integration in agriculture addressed to government technicians and regional integration agencies, on ex-post regional agricultural adjustment (global level) and on ex-ante agricultural adjustment (regional), addressed to government technicians; an intergovernmental meeting on regional agricultural adjustment issues and intraregional trade expansion, addressed to government technicians and experts of integration agencies; and training courses on agricultural regional planning, addressed to government officials (agricultural planners and rural development experts).

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.127 Major emphasis will be on the preparation of a perspective plan for regional agricultural development. Work undertaken on agricultural planning during the two previous biennia would constitute a solid basis from which to start this important exercise. Upon completion of the macro-framework, a top-level working group would be convened to consider the objectives and targets set forth in the study. Upon completion of the central policy paper, a seminar for top-level policy-makers would consider conclusions and issues, and make proposals for further action towards the adoption of the plan. Work on agricultural adjustment issues related to global perspective developments will continue, as will monitoring and appraisal and training activities.

15.128 The outputs will consist of expert reports prepared for the Working Group on Objectives and Strategies for Perspective Regional Agricultural Development; draft perspective plan for regional agricultural development; a seminar on central policy issues of perspective regional agricultural development; annual bulletins of agricultural development in the ECWA region; a study on agricultural adjustment in the light of perspective developments at the global level; in-service assistance and advisory services on key issues of agricultural adjustment and integration; and two training courses.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.129 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.130 The increased awareness by national planners (through the publication of an annual bulletin) of regional and global developments, should be reflected in greater attention given to these aspects in the next round of national medium-term planning beginning in the mid-1980s, and in improved policy and decision-making at the national level. A smooth flow and exchange of information and ideas, as well as incorporation of the regional dimension in agricultural planning, would be the major achievements.

15.131 By 1983, the work on agricultural adjustment and integration should lead to a tangible impact on policy-making in agriculture. Policy decisions towards the adjustment of agriculture at various levels of operations are expected to be taken by three to five member States in 1983. Recommendations in the action programme to be adopted by the planned meeting on agricultural adjustment are expected to be endorsed and acted upon by at least four member States. A proposal for product specialization in one commodity or commodity group should be under discussion or implementation by the countries concerned. It is also expected that the perspective plan for regional agricultural development as a unified framework for the formulation of future national agricultural development plans will be under active consideration by the member States of ECWA.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: REGIONAL AGRICULTURAL CO-OPERATION

### (a) Objective

15.132 The objective of this subprogramme is to encourage and initiate regional agricultural co-operation with the purpose of achieving regional food security, efficient intercountry conservation and development of agricultural resources.

### (b) Problem addressed

15.133 Many of the agricultural problems facing the countries in the region cannot be efficiently solved by unilateral action. Collective and concerted action offer potentially a real bargain.

- (i) Food security. The lack of regional co-operation has resulted in high import costs and undesirable shortages and waste in various member countries. Lack of appropriate food security arrangements has in several countries led not only to a precarious food situation and hunger, but has also upset development efforts in the economy resulting from an unexpected reallocation of capital resources.
- (ii) Improved management and conservation of resources. This particularly applies to desert lands, rangelands and livestock, water resources and fisheries. The extensive damage and loss of income and, often, of considerable resources due to mismanagement and overexploitation of resources have been repeatedly emphasized in a number of recent conferences. At present, there is widespread concern about spreading desertification and the complex problems thereby generated, deteriorated rangelands and overstocking, optimal exploitation of fisheries, etc. The absence of a plan to attack such problems, as well as the mechanisms to institute regional action - be it legislation, institutional development, exchange information and ideas or direct project work - is to be remedied, after in-depth study and analysis of selected problem areas.

### (c) Legislative authority

15.134 The legislative authority of this subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 3348 (XXIX) of 17 December 1974, paragraphs 1 and 5; World Food Conference resolutions VII, paragraphs 1 and 4, XVI, paragraphs 5 and 6, XVII, paragraphs 2 and 4, and XXII, paragraph 4 (f), all of 16 November 1974; ECWA resolution 34 (III), paragraph 2; resolution 1, paragraph III.1, adopted by

the United Nations Conference on Desertification on 9 September 1977, and the Plan of Action to Combat Desertification (A/CONF.74/36, chap. I): Economic and Social resolution 2114 (LXIII), paragraph 4, of 4 August 1977; and the Manila Communiqué, 11/ chapters B and E, adopted by the World Food Council on 24 June 1977.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.135 Regional agricultural co-operation will have exclusively centred on the promotion of regional food security and the first phase of work in this area will have been concluded. It will have fostered national food security arrangements, particularly short-term crops for the constitution of food reserve stocks and the adoption of stock allocation and general food reserve policies. The first stage will provide solid ground for the second stage, which will consider the feasibility of regional food security arrangements.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.136 The strategy and output under this subprogramme focus on two areas. The first is food security, where the stress will be on the development of regional food and feed-grain policies, particularly with respect to collective imports and regional stocking policies. The second front encompasses the implementation of regional aspects of the Plan of Action to Combat Desertification. Starting from a general situation analysis of the subject under study, more specific issues will be studied and concrete action proposals developed. Conclusions and recommendations of all surveys and studies will be presented to meetings. Whenever requested, advisory services will be rendered to resolve particular problems or to prepare and evaluate projects.

15.137 A major field of action concerns the conservation of agricultural resources, particularly in view of the threat of desert creep. At first, a general survey will be carried out on the situation, policies and efforts to stop damage to and loss of agricultural resources (land, water and forestry). The evaluation of the situation will lead to proposals and recommendations for regional action. Second, there will be specific emphasis on the intricate problems of traditional livestock-raising and the development of rangeland. Regional livestock management and control will be studied and will be followed by a study of the scope for collective action towards regional livestock development with special attention to breeding problems.

15.138 Projects will include (a) a model for regional food/feed reserve stocks and security policies and creation of a co-ordinating mechanism for regional food security addressed to experts and policy-makers in agriculture and food supply (this model will be presented to an intergovernmental meeting on the subject, possibly sponsored by the World Food Council and FAO, and effective follow-up action will be devised); (b) a co-ordinating mechanism for regional food security may be established; (c) a survey of agricultural resource conservation and preparation of a framework for regional action, addressed to experts and policy-makers concerned with various aspects of desert development; (d) a seminar on resource conservation policies addressed to experts and government technicians and policy guidelines on this matter; (e) a regional study on livestock management and rangeland development, addressed to policy-makers concerned with livestock

---

11/ Ibid., Supplement No. 19 (A/32/19), part one, para. 1.

development and proposals for regional action regarding livestock development (feeding and breeding), including initiation of concrete projects, addressed to government technicians, regional and international donors.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.139 The work started in the previous biennium will continue on both fronts, namely, food security and resource conservation, management and development. There will be follow-up on the regional action regarding food security arrangements, but efforts will concentrate on regional action to combat and reduce post-harvest losses. Improved storage, transit and handling facilities for various agricultural commodities will be studied. Implementation of aspects of the United Nations Plan of Action to Combat Desertification, started in the previous biennium, will be monitored and followed-up, but attention will focus on regional problems of water management and control as related to agricultural production, both irrigated and rain-fed. Regional action on water management and control will be devised. With regard to resource conservation, a specific case study of rain-fed farming and forestry will be conducted.

15.140 Projects will include (a) a study on the scope for reduction of post-harvest losses of selected agricultural commodities, addressed to government technicians and experts (the follow-up to be carried out by FAO and the Joint Division); (b) advisory services and follow-up reports on regional food security arrangements and on regional co-operation in livestock development addressed to policy-makers in the field of agriculture; (c) a study on regional co-operation in water management and control addressed to policy-makers and a case study on the socio-economic effects of desertification on rain-fed farming and forestry development and recommendations for regional action.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.141 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.142 Regional co-operation in food security will take the form of collective action on grain imports and stocking. The expected institutional framework would be the establishment of subregional/regional grainboards or co-ordinating mechanisms to handle such activities. It is expected that, by 1981, three to six of the member States of ECWA will have endorsed the regional approach towards food security. By the end of 1983, all member States would have taken steps or measures to take advantage of regional food security arrangements. Collective action on the reduction of post-harvest losses would be reflected in joint ventures in handling perishable agricultural produce while in transit (one commodity or commodity group), involving three or four countries in 1983.

15.143 Institutional arrangements and proposals for action to stop desert creep and for conservation of agricultural resources would be endorsed by 75 per cent of the member States of ECWA in 1983.

15.144 With regard to regional co-operation in livestock management and development in 1983, four member States would have considered legislative proposals and agreed

to institutional arrangements controlling livestock movement and grazing. Also, six member States of ECWA would have embarked on collective action (project) regarding livestock development, particularly in the areas of breeding and feeding.

15.145 In 1983, 50 per cent of the ECWA countries would have taken up two major recommendations to improve water management and control, particularly with regard to flooding and institutional problems related to water management and control.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: AGRICULTURAL AND RURAL INSTITUTIONS

#### (a) Objective

15.146 The objective of this subprogramme is to identify institutional weaknesses and develop policies to strengthen existing agricultural and rural institutions or establish new ones.

#### (b) Problem addressed

15.147 Weak agricultural and rural institutions are responsible for a large part of low farm productivity in the ECWA countries. The first problem relates to farm organization and planning, which stem from a poor farm production base due to the prevailing land tenure systems and fragmented holdings. Second, the lack of group dynamics is a manifestation of institutional weaknesses which deserve increased attention. Third, the institutional support systems to the farming community are often too weak to be able efficiently to fulfil their role in agricultural development. There are insufficient and sometimes dysfunctional inducement-pressure mechanisms, as reflected in farm extension, price policies and credit. Perceived weaknesses in existing marketing systems and institutions hinder the intensification of intraregional trade in agricultural commodities.

#### (c) Legislative authority

15.148 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 3348 (XXIX), paragraphs 1 and 5; and World Food Conference resolutions II, paragraphs 1, 2, 4, 6 and 7, and IV, paragraph 9; and Economic and Social Council resolution 2114 (LXIII), paragraph 4; and the Manila Communiqué, 11/chapter F, adopted by the World Food Council on 24 June 1977.

#### (d) Strategy and output

##### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.149 The limited activities under this subprogramme in the biennium 1978-1979 will have prepared the ground and provided the proper perspective for a full-scale range of activities. The convening of the World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development in 1979 will give additional impetus and increased importance to the vital problems of rural development. For greatest results, one segment of problems of rural development has been selected for comprehensive study, that is, agricultural and rural institutions.

##### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.150 The first aspect of the strategy focuses on a comprehensive analysis of farm organization in the ECWA countries, with particular stress on land tenure and

fragmentation, with the purpose of developing normative models at the subregional level. The second focus centres on inducement-pressure mechanisms geared towards increasing farm productivity. Priority under this strategy would be given to review and evaluation of price policies and analysis of the adjustment needed to have a favourable influence on farm productivity.

15.151 In conjunction with the latter, consideration would be given to marketing and other permissive conditions where the emergence of regional policies is very much needed in order to intensify intraregional agricultural trade. A survey of marketing systems for agricultural produce will encompass review of the marketing process and approaches to marketing, identification of the main marketing problems and analysis of marketing cost. Next, particular emphasis would be given to the marketing of perishable produce and its related development at the regional level, through the institution of regional grades and standards and the establishment of an efficient regional market news system.

15.152 Projects will include (a) a regional study on land tenure and fragmentation of holdings and suggested normative models of farm organization in ECWA countries, addressed to experts and policy-makers in agriculture and managers of farmers' organizations and co-operatives; (b) a study on the rationalization of agricultural price policies, addressed to decision-makers in agriculture, supply and national economy; (c) a survey of the marketing systems for selected agricultural commodities in the ECWA region, addressed to government technicians and managers of marketing organizations; (d) a study of issues in marketing perishable agricultural produce in the ECWA countries, addressed to government technicians; and (e) expert-group meeting on marketing agricultural produce, addressed to marketing experts and managers of agricultural marketing organizations in the ECWA countries.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.153 Study of agricultural and rural institutions and issues related to their improvement and development will continue. A synthesis of results and action proposals will be considered at an intergovernmental meeting on rural development. Decisions will be taken towards the development of agricultural institutions, and proposals for concrete action in a number of areas will be adopted. In the latter part of the biennium, follow-up activities to the meeting will be emphasized.

15.154 With regard to farm organization and planning, attention will centre on rationalization and reorganization of farming systems and improved farm planning related to rural settlements in new areas.

15.155 With regard to inducement-pressure mechanisms geared towards increased farm productivity, a second and third element will come under study, namely; the role of agricultural extension systems and the type of reorientation required to enable the introduction of innovations, and agricultural credit, with particular stress on short-term and medium-term credit facilities, needs and issues.

15.156 With regard to marketing, all efforts will pertain to follow-up activities geared towards the successful implementation of resolutions adopted during the meeting in the previous biennium. Special study or advisory services may be taken up regarding functional and organizational issues in commodity marketing.

15.157 Projects will include (a) guidelines for improved farm planning in new rural settlement areas and for rationalization and reorganization of farming systems in the ECWA countries, addressed to government technicians and leaders of farmers' organizations and co-operatives; (b) a workshop on land reform, addressed to experts in the field of agriculture; (c) a progress report on action towards improved marketing of agricultural commodities, addressed to decision-makers in agriculture and marketing organizations; (d) an evaluation report of agricultural extension systems and training needs for extension personnel in the ECWA region, addressed to experts, government technicians in agriculture, research and education; (e) a study of agricultural credit needs and related requirements in the ECWA countries, addressed to policy-makers in agriculture and donor organizations; and (f) an intergovernmental meeting on rural development, addressed to top-level and senior policy-makers in agriculture and rural development.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.158 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.159 All activities will converge towards a top-level meeting on rural development which, it is expected, will have a significant impact on medium-term policy-making and increase investment and concrete action towards the improved well-being of the rural population. Ideas and information on the needs of building and strengthening institutions to support rural development will be highlighted at the planned intergovernmental meeting on rural development in 1983. It is expected that, in 1983, 50 per cent of the member States of ECWA will have endorsed implementation of at least two major recommendations.

15.160 The studies on farm organization and farm planning should identify structural relationships between farm organization and productivity and should lead to the development of normative models promoting efficient farm production. In 1983, 50 per cent of the ECWA member States will have considered or adopted models for improving farm organization, as well as related legislative and institutional proposals.

15.161 The study of agricultural price policies is expected to lead to decisions by several member States aiming at rationalization of such policies at the regional or subregional levels thereby giving further impetus to integrated regional planning in 1983.

15.162 The identification of comparative extension requirements will favour the establishment of a regional/subregional extension centre to assist in the formulation of regional extension policies and the training of extension workers in 1983. Also, guidelines to improve the interaction among education, research and extension will have been considered by three to six countries.

15.163 The study of agricultural credit weaknesses should be of direct interest to regional financial institutions and should enable the formulation of regional credit policies in close harmony with the recently established Regional Agricultural Credit Association for the Near East. In co-operation with the latter, proposals substantially to strengthen two agricultural credit banks in the region will be implemented in 1983.

15.164 The work on marketing systems will lead to organizational and institutional improvements, particularly with regard to a more efficient contribution of agricultural marketing to rural development. Case-specific proposals will have been adopted by three to five countries of ECWA in 1983. The study of marketing institutions should lead to legislation concerning the establishment of grades and standards for perishable produce, as well as the promotion of the establishment of a regional market-news system.



PROGRAMME 6: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

15.165 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, which meets every year. The last meeting was in March 1978, when the present plan submission was approved. A substantive review in detail of the work programme in this area is made by the ESCAP Committee on Agricultural Development, which meets every two years. The last meeting was in January/February 1978.

2. Secretariat

15.166 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Agriculture Division, in which there were 11 Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977. Six posts were supported from extrabudgetary sources. The Division functioned as one unit as at 31 December 1977.

<u>Organizational unit</u>	<u>Regular budget</u>	<u>Professional staff</u>	
		<u>Extrabudgetary sources</u>	<u>Total</u>
Agricultural Division	5	6	11

15.167 As from 1 January 1978, three regular budget staff members have been redeployed from the Development Planning Division to the Agriculture Division to be responsible for subprogramme 4 (Planning, management and finance for rural development) in this programme.

3. Divergences between current administrative structure and proposed programme structure

15.168 Five subprogrammes in the programme on food and agriculture presented in the medium-term plan for the period 1978-1981 <sup>12/</sup> have been reorganized into four subprogrammes for the medium-term plan for the period 1980-1983, as follows:

- Subprogramme 1. Agricultural Requisites Scheme for Asia and the Pacific (ARSAP);
- Subprogramme 2. Food security;
- Subprogramme 3. Improvement of agricultural plans, institutions and information;
- Subprogramme 4. Planning, management and finance for rural development.

<sup>12/</sup> Ibid., Thirty-first Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/31/6/Add.1), vol. I, paras. 577-601.

#### 4. Expected completions

15.169 Paragraph 7.25 in the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 13/ contains a list of 11 subprogrammes, five for the programme on food and agriculture and six for that on integrated rural development. Since the latter programme is now reflected separately in various substantive programmes in the medium-term plan, this section relates to the subprogrammes in the programme on food and agriculture only (subprogrammes 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6 in para. 7.25), where the following programme elements are expected to be completed:

(a) In 1978-1979

Subprogramme 1

- (ii) Field-level studies on fertilizer marketing at the small-farmer level;
- (iii) Regional seminar for government officials on the marketing and promotion of fertilizer for small-farmer food production;
- (iv) Expert group meeting on the feasibility of a transfer of activities under ARSAP/Agro-chemicals to a regional network (see sect. D, subprogramme 2 below)

Subprogramme 2

- 2.1(i) Studies on the rice economy of the region;
- 2.1(ii) Intergovernmental working group on regional co-operation in rice and on operational problems of the Asian Rice Trade Fund;
- 2.2(i) Regional studies on (a) production and income aspects, and (b) demand and supply situation of coarse grains, pulses, roots and tuber crops.

Subprogramme 3

- 3.2 Workshop on improvement of the efficiency of rural institutions serving small-farmer systems.

Subprogramme 4

Preparation of a current review of the food and agriculture situation in the ESCAP region.

Subprogramme 6

None.

(b) In 1980-1981

Subprogramme 1

- (i) Development of a regional information and advisory service on marketing, distribution and use of agro-chemicals;
- (iii) Regional consultative meeting on the marketing and promotion of agro-pesticides.

---

13/ Ibid., Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. 1.

Subprogramme 2

- 2.2(ii) Establishment of a co-ordination mechanism for the development of a regional programme on coarse grains, pulses, roots and tuber crops.

Subprogramme 3

- 3.2 Workshops/seminar on group and socialized farming systems.

Subprogramme 4

None.

Subprogramme 6

None.

B. Co-ordination

1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

15.170 The Agriculture Division participates in an ESCAP task force on integrated rural development, which co-ordinates activities in the integrated rural development programme. There is also an ESCAP interdivisional task force on chemical fertilizers to co-ordinate activities related to production, distribution and utilization of chemical fertilizers.

2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

15.171 Selected activities of the Agriculture Division are planned and implemented jointly with FAO. Consultations are held with FAO staff on other activities in which FAO has expertise.

3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

15.172 The operation of the Regional Co-ordination Centre for Research and Development of Coarse Grains, Pulses, Roots and Tuber Crops in Asia and the Pacific will continue in close collaboration with FAO. Activities relating to the ESCAP/FAO/UNIDO Fertilizer Advisory, Development and Information Network for Asia and the Pacific will continue, as will the joint ESCAP/FAO activities in the field of fertilizers, agro-pesticides and rural institutions.

C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

15.173 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

Subprogrammes	1978-1979			1980-1981			1982-1983		
	Regu- lar bud- get	Extra- budget- ary sour- ces	Total	Regu- lar bud- get	Extra- budget- ary sour- ces	Total	Regu- lar bud- get	Extra- budget- ary sour- ces	Total
1. Agricultural Requisites Scheme for Asia and the Pacific	5	80	42	20	60	40	20	40	30
2. Food security	40	10	25	30	20	25	30	20	25
3. Improvement of agricultural plans, institutions and information	40	10	25	35	10	23	40	30	35
4. Planning, management and finance for rural development	15	-	8	15	10	12	10	10	10
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

D. Subprogramme narratives

SUBPROGRAMME 1: AGRICULTURAL REQUISITES SCHEME FOR ASIA AND THE PACIFIC (ARSAP)

(a) Objective

15.174 The objective of this subprogramme is to facilitate, increase and widen the domestic use of more productive agricultural inputs in small-farmer food production in developing countries of the ESCAP region.

(b) Problem addressed

15.175 At the domestic level, several adverse factors operate on the distribution, extension and farmer-demand side, hampering a more intensive and wider use of productive inputs. Most developing countries of the region report low fertilizer consumption, especially among smaller farmers, who constitute a vast majority and form nationally and internationally recognized target-development groups. Currently, the major problem in almost all developing countries of the region is, in fact, low levels of adoption of fertilizers rather than actual scarcities at the international or national level.

(c) Legislative authority

15.176 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from the thirty-fourth session of the Commission in 1978.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.177 An expert group meeting, held in September 1977, recommended establishment of an ESCAP/FAO/UNIDO Fertilizer Advisory, Development and Information Network for Asia and the Pacific. It is envisaged that the network will be established jointly and will be operating in 1978 and 1979. The functions performed under ARSAP/fertilizer activities will be performed by the network. Briefly, these functions are collection and analysis of market information, conducting training and workshop programmes, providing advisory services to countries on production, and distribution and utilization of fertilizers. ARSAP/pesticides activities will be placed on a firm footing and will follow the same activities as were planned and implemented for increasing fertilizer use at the farm level, and as set out in the present paragraph.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.178 The network will continue to operate at full scale and ARSAP/pesticides activities will be completed.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.179 The activities undertaken under ARSAP/pesticides will be transferred to the network for co-ordination with the fertilizer-related activities of the network. Thus the network will become fully operational, covering agro-chemicals, as initially planned in 1975-1976. ARSAP activities will be replaced by those of the network, which is expected to continue its operation through the ESCAP secretariat in co-operation with FAO and UNIDO.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them:

15.180 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.181 The information collected under this subprogramme will help farmers, traders and agro-chemical producers in making better decisions about the demand and supply of fertilizers and pesticides in the region. Planned use of fertilizers and pesticides will improve yield and help to reduce food shortages in the poor countries. The officers will be trained to perform their duties more effectively and efficiently. The countries will be able to save valuable foreign exchange, which they spend on import of food and agro-chemicals.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: FOOD SECURITY

(a) Objective

15.182 The objective of this subprogramme is to increase food security by diversifying agricultural production and improving measures for procurement, storage, distribution and trade in food commodities and encouraging production of coarse grains, pulses, roots and tuber crops, and also to increase production of rice through improvement in intraregional trade.

(b) Problem addressed

15.183 In spite of bumper cereals production in the region during the last three years, the food available per capita has decreased. It is essential to take expeditious measures to ameliorate the chronic shortage of food supplies in certain parts of the region and reduce insecurity of food supplies resulting from fluctuations in food production due to adverse climatic conditions and attacks by pests and diseases. The levels of reserve food stocks are very low in relation to security requirements. The problem is not only a poor level of available technology, but also ignorance about socio-economic conditions of producers of these commodities. Lack of research on coarse grains, pulses, roots and tuber crops has led to a low level of productivity. Lack of foreign exchange has hindered intraregional trade in rice.

(c) Legislative authority

15.184 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from the thirty-fourth session of the Commission in 1978.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.185 By the end of 1979, the Regional Co-ordination Centre for Research and Development of Coarse Grains, Pulses, Roots and Tuber Crops in Asia and the Pacific will have been set up to plan and implement a problem-oriented programme to encourage production of an income from such crops.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.186 Up to 1980, the emphasis in the work programme of the Regional Co-ordination Centre will be on agro-economic and social research. During 1981, a regional research programme will be developed to improve agronomic aspects of the coarse grains, etc., and agro-economic research will be co-ordinated with the socio-economic research findings, which will be available at the beginning of 1980.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.187 The national agricultural research centres in the region will continue to receive technical advice from a multidisciplinary team of experts in improving and strengthening their agronomic and socio-economic research programmes related to items such as coarse grains.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.188 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.189 The expected impact is (a) identification and adaptation of the best available technology in relation to coarse grains, etc., which have so far remained confined to national agricultural experimental stations, but will be extended to the farm level; (b) improvement in planning and implementing national development

programmes related to expansion of production, utilization and trade of these crops; (c) improvement in the food reserves and consequently in food security, especially in food priority countries of the region; and (d) over-all improvement in income levels of small farmers.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: IMPROVEMENT OF AGRICULTURAL PLANS,  
INSTITUTIONS AND INFORMATION

(a) Objective

15.190 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments in improving their agricultural development plans and programmes by, among other things, using modern planning techniques, supporting rural institutions and through a broad-based agricultural information network.

(b) Problem addressed

15.191 Many countries in the region do not yet prepare a systematic plan for the development of food and agriculture. The agricultural projects and programmes are not generally matched with the over-all socio-economic goals. Production, processing, distribution and demand are not matched. These factors have led to lack of confidence, in many cases, in government agricultural plans and programmes. This must be investigated and planning, programming and implementation should be streamlined.

(c) Legislative authority

15.192 The legislative authority for this subprogramme plan is the thirty-fourth session of the Commission in 1978.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.193 By the end of 1979, an expert group will have identified the major areas of immediate concern in agriculture sector planning, programming and implementation. The biennial review of food and agriculture situation will be prepared to assist countries in formulating their plans and programmes.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.194 An in-service training programme for government officers at senior and middle levels will be organized in agricultural project formulation, implementation and evaluation in co-operation with other national and international institutions. An assessment of the achievements of the Second United Nations Development Decade will be undertaken in relation to food and agriculture. A seminar on the effective use of supporting agricultural institutions will be organized at the regional level. A biennial review of policies and strategies in food and agriculture adopted in the region will be prepared for the consideration of the Committee on Agricultural Development and later of the Commission. Collection, processing and distribution of current agricultural development information would continue.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.195 While it is expected that it will be found appropriate to continue the general thrust of the subprogramme from the previous biennium, details will be influenced by the recommendations of the Committee on Agricultural Development at its fourth session, which will be held in 1981.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.196 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.197 Improvement in the quality and quantity of available agricultural information and supporting services, for example, agricultural extension, marketing and credit, will help in the preparation of plans and programmes of practical local importance. It will lead to more efficient utilization of the available limited resources at the national, subnational and farm level and result not only in a higher level of yield, but in a choice of better agricultural product mix.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: PLANNING, MANAGEMENT AND FINANCE FOR RURAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objective

15.198 The objective of this subprogramme is to provide member States with useful perspectives and techniques for planning, management and rural finance, in order to assist in the formulation and implementation of poverty-focused rural strategies, policies and development programmes and the establishment of appropriately decentralized systems and participatory institutions to support them.

(b) Problem addressed

15.199 The alleviation of rural poverty and the productive mobilization of the large rural sector will be key related elements of the development strategy of most Asian and Pacific countries for the 1980s. Among the many problems which the Governments of member States face in moving rapidly towards these goals are inequitable and inefficient asset distribution, the need for new decentralized approaches and perspectives for policy-making, an absence of experience in utilizing appropriate management and planning techniques for delivery systems and other components of integrated rural programmes, and the difficulty of dealing with "vicious circles" in rural credit and the various non-economic obstacles to capital accumulation to facilitate small-farmer and other strategies. The subprogramme will address the problem of developing and implementing appropriate policies for public and private finance of rural investment, decentralized management of rural development and execution of poverty and productivity-focused integrated rural development strategies. In this and other subprogrammes concerned with rural development, particular attention will be paid to such issues as technological as well as institutional (including property relations) aspects of employment generation in rural areas; factors influencing the rate and composition of rural-urban population movements (what type of people move, why and with what results for rural development); and the role of constituent organizations of small farmers, tenants, landless labourers, poor artisans and other such rural groups as centres of countervailing influence in the process of planning and implementing rural development programmes.



(c) Legislative authority

15.200 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolution 172 (XXXIII) on the integrated programme on rural development, and the thirty-fourth session of the Commission in 1978.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

15.201 During the 1978-1979 biennium, research, training and/or experimental field activities will have been undertaken, under both the food and agriculture and the development planning, projections and policies programmes, on rural work programmes, women's participation in income-raising group activities, rural employment planning, land reform, decentralized management of rural development, financial and physical monitoring of rural development programmes, fiscal devolution, subnational planning techniques, socio-cultural constraints on capital accumulation and poverty-focused planning for rural development. A 1978 expert group on the last-mentioned aspect will have represented the culmination of a major research project on poverty and social participation in four member countries (1975-1978). In addition, a project will be under way on the development of the measurement of welfare, <sup>14/</sup> and further activities may have been commenced in the fields of rural employment expansion, strategies and selection criteria for programmes and projects, monetary policy measures and financial institution developments to assist the rural sector.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

15.202 The specific work programme in this area is expected to be based on the deliberations in several international and regional meetings in 1978 and 1979, including an ESCAP regional seminar on rural development planning strategies and institutional framework programmed for 1979. Specific activities will be undertaken to review country experience in most of the areas initiated in 1978-1979, with particular emphasis on planning and management techniques for rural development strategies and programmes, which emphasize the alleviation of poverty, the promotion of productive employment and the improvement of public and private financing for rural development. The review of country experience will be undertaken through research studies, complemented by national and intercountry seminars and the development and testing of appropriate techniques and institutional approaches. In some fields, the pilot experimental work and training activities, commenced in 1978-1979 in collaboration with member Governments and development institutions, will be intensified and applied to a broader range of rural programmes and field projects. In addition to the formulation of strategies and techniques, emphasis will be placed on their implications for personnel training and institutional change, particularly with respect to administrative systems, and on the measurement of welfare and diagnosis of rural poverty.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

15.203 Further activities will be undertaken along the lines proposed for the biennium 1980-1981. By this stage, it will also be in order to undertake a comprehensive in-depth review of planning, management and financial aspects of

---

<sup>14/</sup> See subprogramme 2 of Programme 7, Development issues and policies.

rural development strategies in the region over the period 1976-1981, with particular reference to planning against poverty, productive employment and rural finance.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

15.204 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

15.205 Numerical goals and other verifiable achievement indicators are difficult to establish for this subprogramme. Integrated rural development is, in most aspects, a matter of internal policy involving political considerations as much as the administrative, economic and technical issues with respect to which United Nations agencies can play a supportive role. The work proposed in this subprogramme is expected to facilitate the introduction of appropriate strategies, techniques and institutions for rural development in member countries. Its impact with respect to the basic problem addressed, however, will depend mainly on the political will and capability of the Governments concerned in the implementation of poverty-focused approaches to rural development, particularly with respect to land reform, popular participation and other institutional changes which may be required. The subprogramme is expected to have a relatively large impact in those countries where rural development approaches are based on an effective strategy of promoting growth consistent with the alleviation of poverty. In particular, it should assist member States to adopt appropriately decentralized management systems, participation plan formulation and implementation at local levels, supportive fiscal policies and techniques and the promotion of capital accumulation and investment by small farmers, collectives and other productive forces in rural areas.

## CHAPTER 16\*

### HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

#### PROGRAMME 1: UNITED NATIONS CENTRE FOR HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (HABITAT)

##### A. Organization

##### 1. Intergovernmental review

##### (a) Background

16.1 The General Assembly in its resolution 32/162 decided to establish the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) to serve as a focal point for human settlements action and co-ordination of activities within the United Nations system. The Centre would comprise the posts and budgetary resources of (a) the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning; (b) the appropriate section of the Division of Economic and Social Programmes of the United Nations Environment Programme directly concerned with human settlements, with the exception of the posts required by that Programme to exercise its responsibilities for the environmental aspects and consequences of human settlements planning; (c) the United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation; (d) as appropriate, selected posts and associated resources from relevant parts of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. However, at the time of preparing the medium-term plan, the consolidation envisaged in Assembly resolution 32/162 had not in fact taken place. 1/

##### (b) Present situation

16.2 General Assembly resolution 32/162 also decided to transform the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning into the Commission on Human Settlements composed of 58 members as a subsidiary body of the Economic and Social Council. The first organization meeting of this Commission was held from 3 to 7 April 1978 at Headquarters in New York. Although the Commission did not consider any medium term plan submission at its first meeting, it provided some general guidelines regarding its format and substance. In particular, several Governments made written submissions on the medium-term plan proposals which have been taken into account in formulating the plan for 1980-1983. Following are the main functions and responsibilities of the Commission on Human Settlements, as specified in the resolution:

---

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/33/6 (Part 16) and Corr.1.

1/ The United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation (UNHHSF) is presently located in space provided by the Government of Kenya at Nairobi in the Kenyatta Conference Centre, to which some staff from the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning in New York will be transferred in the latter months of 1978, while the rest of the staff is due to be moved to Nairobi in the first half of 1979.

(a) To develop and promote policy objectives, priorities and guidelines regarding existing and planned programmes of work in the field of human settlements, as formulated in the recommendations of Habitat: United Nations Conference on Human Settlements and subsequently endorsed by the General Assembly;

(b) To follow closely the activities of the organizations of the United Nations system and other international organizations in the field of human settlements and to propose, when appropriate, ways and means by which the over-all policy objectives and goals in the field of human settlements within the United Nations system might best be achieved;

(c) To study, in the context of the Conference's recommendations for national action, new issues, problems and especially solutions in the field of human settlements, particularly those of a regional or international character;

(d) To give over-all policy guidance and carry out supervision of the operations of the United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation;

(e) To review and approve periodically the utilization of funds at its disposal for carrying out human settlements activities at the global, regional and subregional levels;

(f) To provide over-all direction to the secretariat of the Centre;

(g) To review and provide guidance on the programme of the United Nations Audio-Visual Information Centre on Human Settlements established by virtue of General Assembly resolution 31/115 of 16 December 1976;

16.3 Following are the responsibilities entrusted by resolution 32/162 to the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), under the leadership of its Executive Director:

(a) To ensure the harmonization at the intersecretariat level of human settlements programmes planned and carried out by the United Nations system;

(b) To assist the Commission on Human Settlements in co-ordinating human settlements activities in the United Nations system, to keep them under review and to assess their effectiveness;

(c) To execute human settlements project;

(d) To provide the focal point for a global exchange of information about human settlements;

(e) To provide substantive support to the Commission on Human Settlements;

(f) To deal with interregional human settlements matters;

(g) To supplement the resources of the regions in formulating and implementing human settlements projects when so required;

(h) To promote collaboration with, and the involvement of, the world scientific community concerned with human settlements;

(i) To establish and maintain a global directory of consultants and advisers to supplement the skills available within the system and to assist in the recruitment of experts at the global level, including those available in developing countries;

(j) To initiate public information activities on human settlements in co-operation with the Office of Public Information;

(k) To promote the further and continued use of audio-visual material relating to human settlements;

(l) To carry out the mandate and responsibilities previously assigned by the appropriate legislative bodies to the secretariat units to be absorbed in the central staff;

(m) To implement programmes until they are transferred to the regional organizations.

16.4 The Foundation's functions and responsibilities are based on legislation by the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Governing Council of UNEP (which was the Governing Body of the Foundation until the Commission was established). The Assembly, in resolution 32/162, decided that the United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation should be administered by the Executive Director of the Centre and should have the terms of reference set out in the annex to its resolution 3327 (XXIX), with appropriate amendments to reflect the new relationship to the Commission on Human Settlements and its secretariat. Assembly resolution 3327 (XXIX) established the following operative objectives of the Foundation:

"The primary operative objective of the Foundation will be to assist in strengthening national environmental programmes relating to human settlements, particularly in the developing countries, through the provision of seed capital and the extension of the necessary technical and financial assistance to permit an effective mobilization of domestic resources for human habitat and environmental design and improvement of human settlements, including:

- (i) Stimulating innovative approaches to pre-investment pre-project and financing strategies for human settlements activities, while drawing on the accumulated practical experience of both the public and private sectors for mobilization of financial resources for human habitat and human settlements projects;
- (ii) Organizing technical assistance services in human settlements and human habitat management, including training facilities and human habitat projects;
- (iii) Promoting the adaptation and transfer of appropriate scientific and technical knowledge on human settlements projects".

16.5 Another important function which pertains directly to the Foundation is: contained in General Assembly decision 32/451. This decision approved the following regulations:

"Regulation 5.10: Under rules established by the Secretary-General, borrowing may be incurred for the reimbursable seeding operations of the United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation from Governments and governmental agencies and intergovernmental organizations provided that:

- "(a) The net borrowings outstanding at any time under this regulation shall not exceed limits established by the Secretary-General, with due regard to the maintenance of adequate reserves to secure such borrowings and to the proper functioning of the Foundation;
- "(b) The principal of any borrowings under this regulation and any interest or other charges thereon shall be payable from the resources of the Foundation, and no lender shall have any claim against the United Nations or any of its other assets. Resources of the Foundation may be committed as security for the repayment of borrowings and the charge thereon. The Executive Director shall identify the resources which will be available for this purpose.

"Regulation 9.4: Under rules established by the Secretary-General, loans may be made from the resources of the United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation, including those borrowed pursuant to regulation 5.10, in implementation of the approved programmes of the Foundation".

16.6 The Foundation is also cognizant of its other functions as specified in General Assembly resolutions 3433 (XXX) on the dissemination of information and mobilization of public opinion; and 32/162 on institutional arrangements for human settlements which specifies that the Foundation should retain its terms of reference as specified in resolutions 3327 (XXIX) and 32/173 regarding the resources of the Foundation.

16.7 These legislative authorities would be referred to as appropriate within the framework of this plan.

## 2. Secretariat

16.8 The secretariat responsible for this programme is the Centre for Human Settlements which is headed by an Executive Director at the Under-Secretary-General level.

16.9 As at 1 July 1978, the Centre had a total of 30 Professional posts supported from the regular budget and 40 extrabudgetary posts of which only 21 are presently filled. There are 19 vacant posts of the Foundation out of 28 posts authorized by UNFIP, to be filled after voluntary contributions from Governments become available.

## 3. Administrative structure and proposed programme structure

16.10 The United Nations Commission on Human Settlements at its first organizational session in April 1978 envisaged a consolidated programme for the Centre for Human Settlements and decided that the subprogrammes of the medium-term plan should correspond to the six topics for national action as adopted by

Habitat: United Nations Conference on Human Settlements. 2/ The comprehensive treatment that these recommendations require also calls for the simultaneous application of a number of activities being carried out by different units of the United Nations.

16.11 Technical co-operation activities constitute the bulk of the present medium-term plan, as these are considered to be the most direct and effective means of assisting member States in the implementation of the recommendations of Habitat.

16.12 General Assembly resolution 32/162 envisages that for the implementation of the international programmes for human settlements, the existing resources will have to be considerably augmented by voluntary contributions. Assembly resolution 32/173 specifically calls for a pledging conference for the Commission to be held during its thirty-third session. This is now scheduled to be held as part of a unified pledging conference to be held in November, after the drafting of the present plan. In the absence of information about the level of resources available, the present medium-term plan could not be as specific as might be expected. It does, however, provide the required framework for the activities to be carried out depending upon the level of voluntary contributions.

16.13 Further refinements in terms of activities, projects, and precise inputs will be made at the time of the preparation of the 1980-1981 programme budget which is expected to be submitted to the United Nations Commission on Human Settlements at its second session before it is finalized for consideration by the competent bodies of the United Nations.

#### 4. Expected completions and consequent reorganizations

##### (a) Expected completions

16.14 The following programme elements described in paragraphs 5A.20 to 5A.22 in the proposed programme budget for biennium 1978-1979 3/ are expected to be completed:

##### i. In 1978-1979

##### a. Centre for Housing, Building and Planning

- 1.1 Guidelines on national settlement policies formulation;
- 1.2 Report on the recapture of land;
- 2.1 Report on the integration of physical planning with over-all socio-economic development;
- 2.3 Physical planning standards for human settlements: criteria and methodology;
- 3.2 Guidelines on policy and action proposals for upgrading squatter settlements;

---

2/ See Report of Habitat: United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.76.IV.7 and corrigendum), chap. II.

3/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. I.

- 3.3 Global study on trends in housing with particular reference to slum, squatter and rural settlements;
- 3.5 Report of the expert group meeting on training on the upgrading of slums and squatter settlements;
- 4.1 Current policy trends in the building sector;
- 4.2 Legislative measures on building;
- 6.1 (a) Directory of research and educational institutions as well as professionals in the field of human settlements,
- (b) Directory of information sources on human settlements.

b. Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation component

The activities due to be completed during this period will include: (a) five regional and global meetings on human settlements finance and administration were convoked by the UNHHSF, the reports of which will be submitted to the Commission on Human Settlements at its third session; (b) a number of seed capital and technical co-operation projects supported and undertaken by the Foundation in collaboration with developing countries and other agencies and institutions; and (c) publication of several documents on the financing of housing in connexion with the Foundation's information exchange project on this subject.

c. Subprogramme 7. Support for technical co-operation.

16.14a The magnitude of projects which were in execution in 1977 and continuing during 1978-1979, plus new projects being started in 1978 and those in the pipeline for 1979, indicate an increase in expenditures from the total of \$9 million in 1977 to about \$15 million per annum during the current biennium. <sup>4/</sup> These projections indicate that a total of 69 projects will be in operation in 43 countries during 1979-1980 of which 49 will be large-scale projects.

16.14b In response to Government's needs for more short-term tangible results, projects are being directed toward the preparation and implementation of immediate action programmes involving public investment to support self-help endeavours in settlements improvement. An increasing number of projects are therefore focused on specific sites-and-services schemes for squatter settlement upgrading which embody public participation training and institutional support.

16.14c The level of project activity by subregion projected for 1978-1979 is summarized in the following table.

---

<sup>4/</sup> It should be noted, however, that the latter figure includes several large projects financed by funds-in-trust.



Projected technical co-operation project activities - 1978-1979

Subprogramme	Number of projects	Total project budget (in thousands of US dollars)	Per cent of total project
1. Settlement policies and strategies	17	16,126	22.6
2. Settlement planning	12	11,052	15.5
3. Shelter, infrastructure and services	23	22,595	31.7
4. Land	- a/	2,846	4.0
5. Public participation	- a/	3,987	5.6
6. Institutions and management	17	14,623	20.5
Total	69	71,229	100.0

a/ Component elements of other projects.

ii. In 1980-1981

United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat)

2.2 The role of metropolitan regions in national development (The Conference scheduled to be held in Nagoya in 1978 has been postponed to 1980 by the host Government).

16.14d The following programme components of the 1978-1979 programme budget represent continuous activities which are to be carried out during the 1980-1981 period according to the strategies and modalities of the 1980-1983 medium-term plan:

- 1.1 Formulation of national policies and strategies on human settlements development;
- 1.3 Periodic reporting on human settlements conditions;
- 3.4 Pilot projects in Asia, Latin America and Africa - methodology evaluation, local training and audio-visual presentation.

16.14e In view of the programme structures adopted by the Commission on Human Settlements, the activities related to subprogramme 6 in its entirety have been reformulated in terms of specific activities as related to each subprogramme. They contain the following components listed in the 1978-1979 programme budget:

- 6.1 Improving servicing capacity of existing human settlements information systems;

- 6.2 World Human Settlements Survey (formerly World Housing Survey) to be issued every five years (General Assembly resolution 2598 (XXIX));
- 6.3 Technical information on activities of the United Nations system in the field of human settlements (quarterly bulletin on human settlements; technical information sheets and newsletter on research and field activities).

16.14f The majority of projects in execution during 1977 and continuing will be completed before or during 1979. However, the following large-scale projects are scheduled to continue during 1980-1981: Nigeria, regional planning for Oyo State and metropolitan plan for Lagos; Tanzania, physical planning and building planning (Ardhi Institute) and urban development planning (Dodoma); Bangladesh, national physical planning; and in Viet Nam, building sites investigations. In addition, projects likely to be in execution during 1980-1981 include: Ivory Coast, rural development (phase II); Burundi, urban housing development; Guinea, housing development; Namibia, training in housing, building and planning; Nigeria, training in architecture (Ibadan); Senegal, regional planning; Upper Volta, rural housing development (phase II); Argentina, housing, building technology and socio-economic development; Brazil, regional centre for urban studies; Indonesia, rural housing development; Iran, housing and building technology; Thailand, urban planning; Asia Regional, Association of South-East Asian Nations, historic tourism development; South Pacific integrated 10-year tourism programme; and Interregional ECWA/ECA Arab Urban Development Institute.

(b) Consequent reorganizations

16.14g In its resolution 32/162 the General Assembly specifies the reorganization to be implemented during the 1980-1983 period, in a three-fold framework:

(a) The consolidation within the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) of the present Centre for Housing, Building and Planning and UMHHSF is to provide for a unified and concerted programme of action. However, it will be necessary for the Foundation to maintain its visibility and identity as a funding and financing institution and to maintain its terms of reference, as specified in resolution 32/162. This is especially important for its borrowing and lending operations as recently authorized by the promulgation of new United Nations Financial Rules, and with regard to the funding of activities of the Centre at the national, regional and global levels to be carried out with UMHHSF financial support. Similarly, efforts will be made to utilize fully the services of the United Nations Audio-Visual Information Centre. Component activities on Human Settlements from UNEP, the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development and the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs will also be co-ordinated;

(b) Secondly, in accordance with paragraph 5 (m) of section III, and paragraph 3 of section IV, of the resolution 32/162, the programme of work to be carried out at the regional level has been separately identified to facilitate the gradual shift of these activities;

(c) Thirdly, the final programme contents of the approved medium-term plan will to a large extent determine the administrative structure of the new centre. The integration of the different units will provide an opportunity to reorganize the resources into a structure that can effectively implement the new medium-term plan.

## 5. Other organizational matters

16.14h According to General Assembly resolution 32/162, the Centre is expected to perform important co-ordinating functions to ensure the harmonization at the secretariat level of human settlements programmes planned and carried out by the United Nations system and to assist the Commission on Human Settlements in co-ordinating human settlements activities in the United Nations system, to keep them under review and to assess their effectiveness and to provide substantive support to the Commission on Human Settlements. Thus, the servicing and support of the Commission and other legislative organs of the United Nations will constitute an important activity. The same resolution calls for the promotion, collaboration and involvement of the world scientific community concerned with human settlements, as well as co-operation with non-governmental organizations (see Assembly resolution 31/114) which will also have implications regarding staffing and organization.

16.14i Finally, the location of the Centre in Nairobi as decided by the General Assembly will have obvious implications in terms of implementation. In addition to the points referred to above, resolution 32/162 calls for the Centre, under the leadership of its Executive Director, to execute human settlements projects, and to provide a focal point for the exchange of information on human settlements activities. Furthermore, Assembly resolution 3327 (XXX), which created the United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation, now integrated with the Centre, requests the Executive Director to co-ordinate and at the same time to seek the co-operation of financial institutions in the developed and developing countries, and also authorized the Executive Director to undertake an international programme to obtain funds for the Foundation.

16.14j For all these actions at global, regional, interregional and national levels which the Executive Director will implement, it is essential to count on a simple structure. Consequently, the Executive Director, with headquarters in Nairobi, proposes to create a small co-ordination office at each regional unit, at Geneva and also at Headquarters in New York.

16.14k These liaison offices, working in close co-operation with the regional commissions on human settlements, will enable the Executive Director to comply with the above-mentioned functions in his role of over-all co-ordinator of all activities on human settlements within the United Nations system. Initially, a co-ordinating and liaison unit will have to be established at Headquarters in New York to facilitate the co-ordination with the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development and the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, and to liaise with the different units of that Department, in particular with the Statistical Office, the Centre for Development Planning, Policies and Projections, the Population Division, Public Administration Division, and the Centre for Natural Resources, Energy and Transport, whose programmes are closely related and interlinked with the work of the Centre. Similarly, the unit will be essential for working relationships with UNDP, UNFPA, UNICEF, World Bank, and other organizations and financing institutions.

16.14l It is also clear that the Foundation, as the financial and funding component of the Centre, must have an operational base in a financial centre, and, in order to develop its activities with efficiency and obtain tangible results, it must also have regional offices or units, for close collaboration and working relationships with the regional banks and other funding sources.

## B. Co-ordination

### 1. Formal co-ordination within the Secretariat

16.14m The Commission on Human Settlements is expected to undertake the formal co-ordination of the activities on human settlements within the United Nations Secretariat. Further, in section VI of the resolution cited above, the General Assembly established that the Executive Director of the Centre and the bureau of the Commission on Human Settlements should meet bi-annually with the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme and the bureau of its Governing Council to review their respective priorities and programmes for improving human settlements and to strengthen and extend co-operation between the two organizations. The Commission also decided that there must be a sustained and determined effort, on the part of all organizations most closely connected with human settlements, both at regional and global levels, to concert their planned programmes and projects.

### 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

16.14n The General Assembly under resolution 32/162 decided that the existing mechanisms of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination must be strengthened to ensure that co-ordination in the field of human settlements is effective throughout the whole United Nations system.

16.14o The Committee on Programme Co-ordination and the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions will advise the policy-making organs, as appropriate, on the programme and budgetary matters pertaining to the Foundation, as part of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat).

16.14p In view of the special activities of the Foundation, particularly those pertaining to borrowing and lending operations, it has been decided to retain its Advisory Board of 12 to 15 members consisting of prominent people of stature in the international community together with representatives from key multinational financial agencies. The Board meets under the chairmanship of the Executive Director of the Centre for Human Settlements. The Board advises both the Executive Director and the Administrator on the operations of the Foundation within the framework of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat).

### 3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

16.14q Joint activities are expected with UNEP, UNDP, UNIDO, UNICEF, UNFPA, WHO, UNESCO, ILO, the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development and the International Fund for Agricultural Development.

## C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

16.14r The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Approximate allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

Subprogramme	1978-1979		1980-1981		1982-1983	
	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources
1. Settlement policies and strategies	16	17	14	11	14	11
2. Settlement planning	23	24	19	11	16	11
3. Shelter infrastructure and services	40	29	32	39	32	36
4. Land	5	6	11	4	11	5
5. Public participation	5	-	11	14	9	14
6. Institutions and management	11	24	13	21	18	23
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100

16.14s The definition of the various technical co-operation activities described in each subprogramme is based upon a detailed country-by-country examination of the status of human settlements programmes and an assessment of the relative problems and priorities of each country. These country reviews and the proposed level of activities within each subprogramme were then totalled and summarized on a regional basis within the context of projected resources which might reasonably be available from various sources during the plan period. This analysis indicates that requirements for technical co-operation at the national, regional and interregional levels would entail total expenditures of 130 million over the medium-term plan period, or an average of \$32.5 million per year. These funds would be drawn from the following sources: UNDP, UNHHSF Funds-in-Trust, Cost Sharing, WFP, UNEP, Capital Development Fund and voluntary contributions. It is anticipated that the UNDP contribution of technical co-operation projects will be increased from its present level of 2 per cent of the total indicative planning figure to 3 per cent during the medium-term plan period.

16.14t The resources of the Foundation will be devoted primarily to the subprogrammes for which it has primary mandate, such as No. 3, on shelter infrastructure and services and No. 6 on institutions and management. It also has a special interest in subprogramme No. 5 on public participation, as well as for continuance of its specialized information programmes, and for fund-raising and financial operations. However, as resources permit, the funding to be made available by the Foundation will also be applied to other projects developed by the Centre.

#### D. Subprogramme narratives

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: SETTLEMENT POLICIES AND STRATEGIES

###### (a) Objective

16.15 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments in the formulation and implementation of comprehensive national settlement policies and strategies, taking into account such factors as the means for implementation, objectives, needs and priorities of each country, especially as regards demographic and environmental factors, economic development and the growth and location of settlements.

###### (b) Problem addressed

16.16 Rapid population growth, unplanned urbanization, the inadequacy of living conditions in settlements and the disparity between urban and rural settlements are creating overwhelming problems which particularly affect the poor. Relatively few countries have policies comprehensive enough to deal with the most urgent problems, either before or since the Habitat conference. The obstacles delaying policy action include the lack of continual assessment of the human settlements situation which has resulted in an inadequate perception and understanding among policy-makers of conditions and trends, a lack of appropriate institutions and an inadequacy of resources, including trained manpower.

16.17 The rapid growth of urban centres in recent decades, especially in the developing countries, coupled with the continuing growth of the rural population,

has exacerbated the disparities between urban and rural settlements, as well as between regions within countries. The concentration of income and productivity in favoured centres in the early stages of development has resulted in a continued convergence in recent years on these same centres of modern economic activities and political and development institutions. A concentration of capital, skilled labour, technology and modern institutions is undoubtedly important for national development, but it can lead eventually to the poor utilization of the natural and human resources in the periphery and to the continued attraction of an unskilled population to metropolitan areas where adequate job opportunities do not exist.

16.18 In order to resolve these problems satisfactorily, formulation and implementation of human settlements policies and strategies at the national level are necessary. Moreover, the implementation of appropriate human settlements policies and strategies is a development activity that can foster the reversal of certain adverse trends of social and economic nature. These policies can also facilitate the translation of broader national development goals into operational targets and specific project proposals, which should be conceived in the context of integrated social, economic and institutional development, spatially distributed.

(c) Legislative authority

16.19 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Habitat conference recommendations A.1-A.7.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.20 International activities in the field of human settlements have concentrated on the improvement of the basic understanding of the role of human settlements in the national development process. More specifically, the prior programmes of international co-operation have directly assisted certain countries in the determination of national policies and strategies focused on human settlements indirectly, through training, research and exchange of information, and have concentrated on the identification of the factors that affect human settlements. The output regarding settlement policy has included several national research and technical co-operation projects, as well as interregional seminars, expert group meetings and regional workshops. By 1979, the report of the Expert Group Meeting on Formulation of National Settlement Policies and Strategies, Guidelines on National Settlement Policies Formulation, the report of the Expert Group on Human Settlements Information Exchange and Dissemination, a directory of research and educational institutions as well as professionals in the field of human settlements and a directory of information sources on human settlements will have been issued.

(ii) Medium-term plan period 1980-1983

16.21 Experience indicates that the best instruments in support of government action are those of direct technical assistance for policy formulation and for training and the dissemination of information. Thus, direct assistance to Governments will be designed (1) to increase understanding of the issues involved and to meet the demand for information by policy makers with a corresponding increase in information output; (2) to demonstrate the benefits from, and the workability of,

a national settlement policy and its impact on the effectiveness of the national development process; (3) to explore the various policy options, resolve conflicts and advise in the formulation of the policies and strategies; (4) to assist in the interpretation of the policy in concrete programmes of action; (5) to reconcile the long-run consequences of policy with short-term benefits and costs; and (6) to develop the institutional and administrative framework required for policy formulation and implementation.

16.22 In previous periods, training activities were mainly directed towards technical personnel. At present, the constraints to policy development are primarily those of lack of understanding and awareness among policy-level government officials. Consequently, training activities will now emphasize the improvement of policy-making skills. The dissemination of information constitutes another main element of the strategy proposed. The distribution of existing audio-visual material will be supplemented by a programme designed to encourage relevant new filming, especially in developing regions. Priority will be given to the development of appropriate information systems at the national and regional levels, supported by a global system. While additional global research is also needed, emphasis in the medium-term period will be on support research at the national level as a necessary element for understanding the issues involved. This will be supported by research at the regional and global levels in those areas where several Governments may need support.

(iii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.23 International co-operation programmes during the 1980-1981 biennium will continue assistance to Governments under this subprogramme, as relatively few Governments have yet fully developed, adopted and implemented a national policy on human settlements. International co-operation will also focus on assistance and support to Governments in their efforts to strengthen the institutional setting for human settlements development, including improvement in management principles and practices; and the development of the systematic legislative, administrative and technical systems required for planning and implementation in this field (see also subprogramme 6, Institutions and management).

a. National level

16.24 The technical co-operation programme will assist member countries in understanding the role of human settlements in the development process and in the determination of their own policies and strategies. Financing for this programme is expected from the Foundation, as well as from the UNDP, UNEP, UNFPA voluntary contributions and funds-in-trust. The countries will be encouraged to adopt those policies and strategies most appropriate to existing conditions, namely, level of economic and technological development, environmental concerns and conditions, human settlement network, and potential for regional development and demographic factors in both urban and rural areas. They will also be encouraged to formulate the human settlement policy as an integral part of national economic and social development policy, with particular attention to the location of productive investments and infrastructure in support of both social needs and over-all economic development objectives. Governments will be assisted to make policies and strategies more explicit and comprehensive than has been the case in the past and to establish an integrated institutional framework for implementing the policies through programme and project formulation, financing, human resource development, budgetary allocations and new or improved administrative devices and procedures. Particular attention will be given to assisting countries in the establishment of monitoring.



and reporting procedures on human settlement development that would be useful for policy review, as well as in the establishment of procedures for analysing and evaluating the effect that other sectoral programmes have on human settlements. In this connexion, the use of audio-visual techniques will be encouraged. Priority will also be given to the integration of human settlements policies into the rural development context and to the establishment of instruments for co-ordination between the appropriate government agencies for this purpose. Activities during the biennium 1980-1981 will consist of a number of projects in the fields identified, whose volume will depend on the number of government requests and the funds made available through voluntary contributions.

b. Regional level

16.25 The activities under this subprogramme will be focused on support for the needs of each regional commission and on the development of activities that will facilitate technical co-operation, training, information exchange, and research on methodologies for policy and strategy formulation. In addition, several pilot projects will be initiated in each region on research to improve the procedures for human settlement analysis and policy formulation, for which the support of the Foundation and of UNDP, UNEP and UNFPA and bilateral assistance will be sought. Expected projects will be: (1) co-ordination and sharing of experience between Governments; (2) technical documents for the use of Governments, providing guidelines and methodologies for the elaboration of human settlement policies and strategies, case studies on policies and strategies, and guidelines for the integration of human settlement policy with national economic and social development policy; (3) a training workshop in each region for policy-making officials; and (4) regional information systems and the analysis of information collected.

c. Global level

16.26 The work under this subprogramme will be to provide backstopping of projects and to support research and training activities at the national, regional and interregional levels. As regards training, two interregional seminars and four regional training workshops will be organized and a number of fellowships will be provided for training of senior officials concerned with policy formulation. A new strengthened information function in the Centre for Human Settlements will also be organized to gather and classify relevant information for serving the work of the subprogramme at all levels. Another relevant output which will help fulfil the objective of this subprogramme is the establishment of a mechanism for an international information exchange system, which should be operative by the end of 1983. In addition, the publication of the Human Settlements Survey (General Assembly resolution 2598 (XXIV)), which will include the review of the state of, and prospects for, human settlements on a global scale, as proposed by the Commission on Human Settlements at its first session, will be undertaken during this period. Other outputs will include pamphlets on policy response by Governments, updated information on international financial institutions for human settlements, a film on policy approaches to human settlements development and technical information on United Nations activities in the field of human settlements (publication of the quarterly newsletter).

(iv) Beinnium 1982-1983

16.27 During this period, the technical co-operation activities described above will be continued and extended to additional member States on request. Additional pilot projects will be undertaken, and the experience gained during the previous period will be disseminated.

a. Regional level

16.28 The training programme will also be expanded to include roving workshops on policy and strategy to be convened at the subregional level.

b. Global level

16.29 Technical support to country projects and programmes will continue, as will support to the separate activities related to training, research and information exchange described under (iii) above. Activities will consist of additional country projects and an expanded and improved information network with several national systems in operation. Regional responsibilities will be expanded, and greater co-ordination and services regarding information exchange in global operations are projected. The results of the interregional seminars, regional workshops and expert meetings will be issued for wide circulation. During this biennium, particular attention will be given to the analysis and review of accumulated experience and knowledge, with the goal of formulating recommendations for expanding government targets to be implemented by the year 2000, and for developing additional input from the new international economic order.

(v) Activities of marginal usefulness

16.30 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.31 As a result of the above activities, it is expected that there will be a better understanding of the role, functions and nature of human settlement policies. Several countries will have received direct technical assistance in the establishment of appropriate institutions to formulate and implement settlement policies; and a mechanism will have been created for exchange of information. The ultimate impact of these activities will be to improve living conditions in both rural and urban settlements.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: SETTLEMENT PLANNING

(a) Objective

16.32 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments in the integrated planning of urban and rural settlements at national, regional and local levels, in order to assist in guiding population distribution and corresponding investments while protecting the environment and cultural values.

(b) Problems addressed

16.33 The problems of settlement planning are very similar to those addressed under subprogramme 1, Policies and strategies, since settlement plans are an expression of policies and constitute one of the main instruments for the implementation of these policies. It should be emphasized that population growth and migration from rural to urban areas confront Governments with enormous settlement planning problems at national and local levels. Unfortunately, in many cases, national and regional planning is virtually non-existent and plans for settlements are piecemeal and based on ad hoc decisions. A wide range of planning tasks need to be taken, reflecting the variations among countries as to rates of urbanization, densities of population and levels of economic development. Even within regions there are wide ranges of geographic size and resource endowment, which require careful planning.

16.34 High priority must be given to urgent resettlement programmes necessitated by man-made and natural disasters. War has ravaged numerous cities and smaller settlements in recent years, and the swift reconstruction of these settlements is an integral part of the over-all effort to reconstruct the economic.

and social life of the countries affected. The same events that have destroyed settlements have created large numbers of displaced peoples. In some cases, extreme adverse climatic conditions and natural disasters have also uprooted large numbers of people, and new or expanded settlements must be built to accommodate them. Special attention must also be given to the poorest developing countries which have the least resources and administrative capacity to cope with their increasing settlement planning problems. These countries fall into two major groups. The first includes large Asian countries which, despite their relatively low rates of urban population growth, contain a number of large cities which have already attracted huge numbers of squatters and slum dwellers. The second group consists primarily of sparsely populated, less urbanized African countries whose principal cities are relatively small, but are now growing rapidly owing to the influx of rural migrants who can find neither housing nor employment elsewhere.

16.35 A major effort must therefore be directed to promoting and implementing settlement planning activities at the metropolitan and urban planning levels. In these areas large capital improvement projects and programmes are often being implemented without adequate directive urban plans, and in some instances without adequate feasibility studies. There is also lack of co-ordination among government agencies which share responsibility for various aspects of development. In some cases the particular environmental characteristics demand design solutions appropriate for the climatic and cultural conditions of a region. Many countries enjoy a unique cultural heritage which must be preserved in the process of development. A substantial number of large cities throughout the world are affected by urgent transportation problems requiring major efforts to modernize their road systems and improve public transit services. Most critical is the need to plan rural settlements and areas around existing cities which are experiencing growth because of the influx of immigrants from rural areas.

(c) Legislative authority

16.36 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Habitat conference recommendations B.1 to B.16.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.37 By the end of 1979 much work will have been accomplished in identification of the constraints to settlement planning and in the elaboration of guidelines and recommendations to assist Governments in the establishment and implementation of settlement planning programmes. A substantial start will have been made in facilitating the exchange of knowledge and information among developing countries on a regional and local basis through expert group meetings, regional and interregional seminars and demonstration projects, whose results will be widely publicized and disseminated through technical reports. The main task will therefore be to provide assistance to Governments in the use of this material through expanded technical co-operation programmes.

(ii) Medium-term plan period 1980-1983

16.38 Among the over-all approaches recommended by the Habitat Conference are: (1) the need to conceive planning within the framework of the economic and social planning process at the national and regional level (B.1); (2) the need for

settlement planning to be particularly concerned with the distribution of population in relationship to the development of certain economic sectors and their required infrastructure components (B.4); (3) the need for planning of improved living conditions in rural areas to be carried out within the context of stimulating their economies, and overcoming the disadvantages of scattered population (B.5).

16.39 In view of the limited resources likely to be available for technical co-operation activities, it will be necessary to focus these activities on the four most urgently needed types of assistance: (1) assisting Governments in institutionalizing the planning process within existing or emerging government institutions; (2) training of national cadre in the preparation of regional and metropolitan spatial plans and in the planning of new urban and rural settlements; (3) assisting Governments in developing better data bases for settlement planning at national, regional and local levels and in the training of personnel to maintain urban information systems; (4) support programmes specifically aimed at improving living conditions and employment opportunities for the poorest segment of the population.

(iii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.40 During 1980-1981 activities will be initiated in all four priority areas at the national, regional and global levels. At the national level, settlement planning activities will in most cases be components of programmes which also provide assistance for other human settlements subprogrammes. For example, a project with a major focus on assisting in the improvement of a specific sites and services project will include a settlements planning element as well as training, institution-building and the establishment of an urban information network system. At the regional and global level activities will focus more sharply on discreet elements of subprogrammes. Within this context the following settlements planning activities will be initiated in 1980-1981:

(a) National level: Assistance to Governments in institutionalizing the planning process at national, metropolitan and local levels and in the training of professional and para-professional personnel for such institutions; assistance to Governments in establishing a data base and information system covering national, regional and local levels; assistance in the reconstruction of natural and man-made disaster damaged cities and in the resettlement of the victims of drought and other natural disasters; assistance in the planning of settlements of the low income groups in urban and rural areas and, in particular, squatter settlements around urban centres and rural settlement programmes.

(b) Regional level: Assistance for the establishment of training programmes for urban information systems to be carried out by the regional commissions; assistance in establishing regional urban development training institutions; development of an appropriate information network for planning to be incorporated in the information exchange system described under subprogramme 1; support for carrying out research programmes on specific areas relevant to the problems of each region.

(c) Global level: In addition to the backstopping and support of the national and regional activities of technical co-operation, preparation of guidelines and measures for monitoring development; and preparation of a manual on improved planning methods for integrated socio-economic and spatial planning with special emphasis on large metropolitan areas, to be published at the end of 1981. Support

for training programmes will receive priority attention both through the technical assistance programme, as well as through the preparation of the training programmes by the Centre, which will include support in the preparation of training materials and audio-visual aids.

(iv) Biennium 1982-1983

16.41 Activities initiated during the previous biennium will continue and additional resources anticipated will be devoted to the following activities:

(a) National level: Assistance to Governments in the preparation of regional and metropolitan spatial plans, urban directive plans and local area development plans; assistance in preparation of pre-investment studies for capital investment projects; assistance in special efforts for the creation of economic activities, particularly for the informal sector, in urban development; assistance in the design of urban areas appropriate for the particular climatic conditions and consonant with national and local cultures and social customs.

(b) Regional level: Assistance in undertaking settlement planning research activities and for the continuation of programmes in training of personnel for planning and exchange of information, including the organization of expert workshops and regional seminars.

(c) Global level: Comparative research on an interregional basis on the development of appropriate planning methods and institutional mechanisms for planning under conditions of rapid urbanization; research on urban technology for arid and tropical regions including research on appropriate urban forms for particular environments and cultural situations; collection, analysis and dissemination of information to support technical co-operation and research activities at the national, regional and global levels.

(e) Expected impact

16.42 The medium-term plan period should witness progress in the institutionalizing of the settlement planning process within the framework of economic and social development planning in an increasing number of developing countries. Toward this end a growing cadre of nationals will be trained in the preparation of regional and metropolitan spatial plans and plans for new and expanded urban and rural settlements. More Governments will have developed adequate data bases for planning and will be maintaining urban information systems. Through these means, the Governments participating in these programmes will be able to improve living conditions and create employment opportunities for the poorest segment of their populations, bringing about a better distribution of wealth as well as increasing their over-all economic independence.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: SHELTER, INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

(a) Objective

16.43 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments in the development of policies, programmes, financial mechanisms and institutions to accelerate the provision of adequate shelter, infrastructure and services, with particular emphasis on lower-income settlements in urban and rural areas.

(b) Problems addressed

16.44 In many developing countries housing, infrastructure and services are grossly neglected, and for all but middle- and upper-income groups housing is relatively costly in relation to income. Cramped, crowded and unsanitary slums and squatter settlements are the lot of the lower-income groups, debilitating their energy and reducing national productivity. By 1980 nearly a fifth of the people in developing countries - some 550 million - will live in cities, and the movement to urban areas is accelerating, so that by the year 2000 nearly 1.2 billion people, more than a quarter of the population of the developing world is likely to be living in cities. The efficient and equitable provision of urban housing and services is thus becoming an increasingly important aspect of economic and social development. Shelter, infrastructure and services (roads, water supply, sewerage, electricity, health, education and other community services) are particularly inadequate in low-income areas and squatter settlements on the peripheries of urban areas.

16.45 Rural areas, which will continue to contain the majority of population, suffer from even more serious housing and community service deficiencies than urban areas. They are traditionally organized under subsistence economies and have received an inequitable share of public service investments, thus accelerating migration to urban areas. The lower-income groups have often shown ingenuity and enterprise by improvising their own shelters, but lack the financial and material resources to install the infrastructure and services necessary to improve their community physically and socially. Government assistance is required in the provision of basic services and infrastructure and accessibility to appropriate technologies and improved building materials, using local resources and appropriate standards.

16.46 The cost of imported building materials adversely affects the balance of payments of developing countries and increases housing costs beyond the means of the majority of the population. The development of local building materials, however, remains inactive. Many appropriate technologies and local materials suitable for the physical improvement of lower-income settlements remain untested and under-utilized; the application of research results remain unlinked to government socio-economic policies and promotional measures are required for their increased public acceptability.

(c) Legislative authority

16.47 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Habitat conference recommendations A.4, A.6, B.3, B.4, B.7, B.8, B.11, C.2-C.13, C.16, D.6, E.2, E.6, F.3, F.6 and F.7.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.48 By the end of 1979 the elements indicated below are scheduled to have been completed and will serve as the basis for the medium-term plan 1980-1983:

(1) Publications: Guidelines on Policy and Action Proposals for Upgrading Squatter Settlements; Global Study on Trends in Housing with Particular Reference to Slum, Squatter and Rural Settlements; Criteria for the Selection of Appropriate Building Technologies; Guidelines on Building Legislation and Physical Improvement of Slums

and Squatter Settlements; (2) Other elements: organization of training courses; establishment of close ties with pilot projects; initiation of an information exchange system; significant experience in technical assistance to projects for shelter, infrastructure and services; and preparation of reports of the regional and global meetings on the financing and administration of human settlements organized by the Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation.

16.49 In technical co-operation, several pilot projects on sites and services and on upgrading of slums and squatters settlements will have been completed. Their results will presumably lead to the formulation of national housing policies by the Governments involved. Several other action-oriented projects will be continuing, and others, which already are envisioned for the future, are expected to have been completed. The major thrust of United Nations support for these projects is toward improving building technology for shelter and toward pilot operations aimed at developing new methods for providing sites and services to groups organized to produce housing with self-help methods. In addition, several projects focus on rural shelter as a part of rural development programmes.

(ii) Medium-term plan period 1980-1983

16.50 Based on the above completions and on the accumulated experience of the United Nations in assisting countries to deal with various human settlements problems, the over-all strategy for 1980-1983 will consist of the following activities: (1) Collection and analysis of data on trends in human settlements throughout the world, specifically, on conditions, technologies, policies and programmes in shelter, infrastructure and services; (2) Dissemination among interested countries of the information gathered on trends in human settlements and assistance in shaping appropriate policies and programmes; (3) Improvement in the living conditions of the most disadvantaged sections of the population, both within countries and in the least developed countries as a whole; (4) Institutionalization of the provision of shelter, infrastructure and services for low-income groups (see also subprogramme 6); (5) Assistance for the mobilization of domestic financial, material and human resources by developing an appropriate institutional framework and by improving pre-investment and project preparation techniques and encouragement of increased flow of external financial resources, by assisting Governments to improve pre-investment and project preparation techniques (see also subprogramme 6); (6) Assistance to Governments in making optimal use of resources through improved costing and budgeting techniques, appropriate policies on subsidies and adequate maintenance and repair; (7) Assistance to Governments in developing their capacity to monitor and evaluate human settlements projects; (8) Training of local personnel for formulation of policies and implementation of programmes; (9) Promotion of the participation of the population in planning and decision-making as well as in self-help projects for the improvement of their residential environment, and creation of opportunities for their increased participation in the modern sector of the economy (see also subprogramme 5); (10) Development and improvement of indigenous building materials and technologies and development of the construction industry, with emphasis on labour intensive technologies; provision of seed capital by the Foundation will be an important element in the strategy; (11) Development of appropriate infrastructure technologies and administration, such as means to achieve reduced residential water consumption through recycling and adoption of saving devices and conservation of energy used to heat and cool buildings; and (12) Improvement of management and financing of public utility enterprises (see also subprogramme 6).

(iii) Biennium 1980-1981

a. National level

16.51 Building upon the experience to be gained by Governments and the international community by the end of 1979, it is anticipated that there will be requests from Governments for technical assistance to national projects on most or all of the topics listed below. The implementation of these projects, including the technical support provided by the central secretariat, will depend on the availability of funding via the Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation, UNDP and other international funding organizations.

(a) For urban areas: Formulation of housing, infrastructure and urban services policies and preparation of feasibility studies; implementation of housing, infrastructure and services programmes; development of institutions and financial mechanisms for housing, infrastructure and urban services; generation of employment by emphasizing labour-intensive construction and the integration of the formal and informal sectors of the construction industry; preparation and launching of demonstration projects for provision of sites and services and upgrading of existing settlements; these projects will promote and make use of local self-help and co-operative arrangements, with seed capital provided by UNHHSF, as appropriate; promotion of improved building technologies and use of local materials, particularly for small contractors and self-help groups; legalization and regularization of squatter settlements; stimulation of public participation from planning to implementation and management stages; support for the development of co-operatives and other forms of non-profit housing; and effective mobilization of resources for the development of integrated urban improvement projects, including the initiation and support of financing and credit systems suitable for lower-income populations.

(b) For rural areas: Rural housing systems as a part of integrated rural development programmes; promotion of equitable distribution of resources devoted to human settlements in order to give rural areas their due share; development of national rural settlement agencies and authorities; mobilization of rural savings "through support and strengthening of appropriate credit and financing systems and institutions to facilitate investments in rural communities" and development of adequate financial mechanisms to serve the special conditions of the rural population; promotion of rural industrial and construction enterprises; provision of rural housing, infrastructure and services; demonstration projects leading to the consolidation of rural settlement programmes; strengthening institutions responsible for rural settlement policies and programmes; development and use of local building materials; and planning of human settlements in rural areas.

16.52 Technical assistance will also be provided for programmes and projects which also have regional and/or global components and which are described in the subsequent sections on regional and global activities. Pilot projects for upgrading slums and squatter settlements in participating countries will involve building research institutes, professional and voluntary groups and non-governmental organizations involved with appropriate technology. These projects will be part of a comprehensive programme to upgrade human settlements, which was started several years ago and which will be now consolidated with an ad hoc expert group meeting designed to encourage and seek the commitment and funding of donor Governments and international agencies, to be followed by staged implementation at the national and regional levels. Special training courses, seminars and applied research activities, including monitoring and evaluation practices, will be used to achieve results and



disseminate findings. At least one pilot project in each region is to be carried out through collaboration between the Centre for Human Settlements, the regional commissions and building research institutes, professional groups and relevant non-governmental organizations which can experiment with and popularize the acceptance of appropriate building technologies. The projects will have monitoring and evaluation processes built in as a powerful administrative tool. Assistance will be given to local film production on pertinent themes. Assistance from the regional and global secretariats will be provided to cover the various aspects of the pilot projects.

16.53 Technical assistance will be provided to interested countries in a co-operative programme, involving the relevant United Nations agencies and a variety of professional and industrial groups involved with the construction industry, which will create an interface between government and industry. Activities will also be designed to utilize the construction industry's managerial skills and financial resources for the development of the informal construction sector; to aid in the transfer of new and improved self-help construction techniques; and to provide and develop components and equipment for a mass market at costs which the lower-income population can afford. These activities will set up channels for requesting technical assistance for the improvement of building technologies and the use of indigenous materials and human resources, with emphasis on the promotion of employment in labour-intensive construction.

16.54 Technical assistance for training at the national level is expected to enable the construction industries in about a quarter of the developing countries to start (in 1982-1983) to serve low-income settlements. Training will be focused on the training of people to run community workshops and specialized courses targeted at the population groups served by the projects, as well as the unskilled and semi-skilled workers and the middle-level technicians working on the projects. Project-related training will focus on building methods and technologies, project management, community organization, and project monitoring and evaluation. Training manuals may be prepared at the regional level (see b. below). Follow-up will be undertaken to regional and global meetings on finance and administration of human settlements. Global, regional and national training activities will be carried out in collaboration with the regional commissions, other United Nations organizations, international financial institutions such as the World Bank, training institutes, building research institutes, professional organizations and non-governmental organizations. Technical assistance, as needed, also will be provided for the collection and analysis of information on human settlements conditions and activities.

b. Regional level

16.55 At the regional level, the activities under this programme will be geared to increasing co-operation and providing support to the regional commissions, to enable them to support country requests and facilitate technical co-operation among developing countries as provided by the commissions. These activities will assist national measures for the integration of the informal sectors into the economic life of countries and for the training of personnel and the development of information exchange suitable to the needs of each region, with emphasis on the information needed to improve the living conditions of low-income families. Technical co-operation at the regional level is expected to be provided to help in the organization and convening of regional and subregional seminars on policies, programmes and methodologies for sites-and-services and self-help projects; in the

training of specialists; and in advising on the creation of financial mechanisms for housing, infrastructure and services. Training at the regional level will be directed to middle-level government officers in the execution of innovative shelter, infrastructure and services programmes for low-income communities. The training will be carried out through regional training centres, which will also be given additional technical assistance enabling them to continue such training unaided in future years. Training manuals will be developed for the regional courses. Support will be given to research, training and assistance for the development of housing co-operatives and for linking self-help and site-and-services programmes with the formal co-operative housing activities.

16.56 Work in the area of integrating the informal sectors of the population into the formal sectors will provide Governments with regional guidelines on measures to facilitate the development of industries and activities for the gradual integration of those informal activities undertaken by the population themselves with activities within the formal sector. In the area of collection and dissemination of information during 1980-1981, preparations will be made for the collection and analysis at the regional level of information on shelter, infrastructure and services during 1982-1983, for inclusion in the second edition of the Human Settlements Survey and for inclusion in the international information exchange system (see subprogramme 1). Related to this activity, support will be provided for the storage, retrieval and dissemination of information at the regional level, to be implemented by the regional commissions in close connexion with a global project on this matter (see c. below).

#### c. Global level

16.57 The Centre for Human Settlements, in collaboration with other relevant United Nations organizations will prepare periodic surveys of the state of shelter, infrastructure and services in the world and engage in a study of conditions in the year 2000 as a basis on which to provide policy recommendations to Governments. The review will be based on information collected from Governments and other relevant national institutions, via the regional commissions, in order to identify priorities and determine the elements of future government actions and programmes. In addition, the Centre will prepare regular reports on the human settlements dimension of financial and other assistance to developing countries.

16.58 For training at the global level, a long-term programme of activities will be prepared and an interregional seminar will be held on innovative technologies for the improvement of shelter and infrastructure in lower-income settlements (with emphasis on techniques that can be handled by the inhabitants and are affordable to them). Appropriate documentation, including audio-visual materials, will be prepared (by the Centre and the United Nations Audio-visual Information Centre (UNAVIC)). Also, assistance in the organization and evaluation of the regional training courses will be provided by the Centre.

16.59 Information on building technologies as well as on policies, housing co-operatives and financing institutions and practices in the upgrading of lower-income settlements, will be collected for inclusion in the global information storage and retrieval system (see subprogramme 1). As part of this system, an international construction resource and information pool on building materials, plants and equipment will provide information indicating the availability and sources of building materials, plants and equipment and identify recipient locations for their distribution. Audio-visual aids will also be prepared on successful pilot projects

of settlement upgrading and on the use of appropriate building technologies; these materials will be disseminated through the regional offices of UNAVIC to appropriate national institutions and government departments as well as to the mass media.

(iv) Biennium 1982-1983

a. National level

16.60 Virtually all of the major activities begun in 1980-1981 will continue in 1982-1983. Additional activities will include technical assistance for the following programme elements: (1) The projects on upgrading of slums and squatter settlements, formulated during 1980-1981, will begin to be implemented by participating Governments and other national institutions; (2) Based on the guidelines developed in 1980-1981 on measures to integrate the formal and informal construction sectors, it is expected that about a quarter of the Governments of developing countries will be able to initiate programmes for such integration during 1982-1983, with technical assistance from the regional and global secretariats, including the co-operative programme formulated in 1980-1981.

b. Regional level

16.61 Technical assistance at the regional level during 1982-1983 is expected to respond to requests in the same areas as in 1980-1981, but with increased emphasis in the following areas: (1) collection, analysis and dissemination of information on, and evaluation of, trends in conditions, technologies, policies and programmes in shelter, infrastructure and services; (2) training of specialists; and (3) the creation of financial mechanisms for the provision and maintenance of shelter and infrastructure. In addition, it is expected that a number of countries will be interested, by this biennium, in obtaining technical assistance for the establishment of centres for research on building technologies and training in construction skills.

16.62 As part of the activities on pilot projects to upgrade slums and squatter settlements, support will be provided to organize and convene regional seminars which will be held to report on and evaluate the experience gained during 1980-1981. As part of the effort to integrate the formal and informal construction sectors, technical support will be provided for the preparation of manuals by the regional commissions on appropriate technologies for construction, on appropriate minimum performance standards and codes for local industries and on simplifying legal procedures followed by local enterprises (see subprogramme 6). Technical support also will be provided to the regional commissions for collection and analysis of information on conditions of shelter, infrastructure and services in the countries in each region.

c. Global level

16.63 A global report will be prepared on the results of the regional seminars on upgrading of slums and squatter settlements. An interregional training seminar will be held on appropriate standards and codes of practice for self-help indigenous construction (with emphasis on safety and health measures that should be taken into account when building with lower-quality building materials), in connexion with the national and regional programmes to integrate the formal and informal construction sectors. Detailed plans will be made for the final analysis

(during 1984) of the information on shelter, infrastructure and services to be collected and analysed by the regional commissions during 1982-1983.

(v) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.64 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.65 The expected impact of activities under this subprogramme is expected to consist of the:

(1) Provision of systematic and periodic information on trends in the problems and solutions to the situation of the poor with respect to shelter, infrastructure and services, which will allow Governments to have clear concepts concerning the problems and ways of solving them;

(2) Demonstration, through country projects, of those approaches that can be meaningfully adopted by developing countries, which will give Governments the incentive to take positive action;

(3) Dissemination of the results of research projects, which will lead to their being utilized by Governments to promote the use of appropriate technology, as well as financial and administrative methods, to upgrade low-income settlements;

(4) Adoption by Governments of realistic policies addressed to the needs of the lower-income families in rural and urban settlements for basic shelter, infrastructure and services, which will improve their health and living conditions;

(5) Training of a number of government officials in the planning and implementation of programmes for upgrading existing urban and rural settlements, which will permit the preparation and implementation of more effective programmes and projects;

(6) Creation of new institutions or strengthening of existing ones - financially, administratively and professionally - which will support the efforts of a much greater number of low-income families in urban and rural areas to provide themselves with basic shelter, infrastructure and services.

16.66 This impact is expected to be made especially by the projects to integrate the informal and formal sectors of the construction industry and to establish an international co-operative programme for the construction industry. It is expected that by the end of 1983 about a quarter of Governments in developing countries will have undertaken measures directed to the development of local construction industries in lower income settlements as part of an indigenous national construction industry. These measures will be augmented by the application of selected appropriate technologies, adoption of legislation for performance standards and codes and simplification of procedures for local entrepreneurs. The establishment of an international construction industry co-operative programme will be supportive of these efforts, will expand the private construction industry's role in and contribution to development, in partnership with developing countries. The international construction resource and information pool will provide Governments with accessibility to improved building materials, plant and equipment for the

lower income groups. The expanded visibility and improved organization of the local construction sector as a result of the population's own activities and of United Nations publications, seminars, demonstration projects, media encounters, and audio-visual presentations at various levels will increase public awareness, create greater involvement on the part of the formal sector and enable more responsive political action in providing the necessary institutional support. On-going training programmes at the regional level will enable a further 25 per cent of Governments to begin activities with the increased expertise of the population at all levels.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 4: LAND USE POLICY

##### (a) Objective

16.67 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments in formulating and implementing policies and legislation which facilitate tenure, development and use of land in ways consistent with the needs and interests of society as a whole, as well as the protection of the environment.

##### (b) Problems addressed

16.68 The rapid urbanization process, coupled with technological changes, has created demands for land which have increased land speculation and escalated prices beyond the reach of the majority of the population. In developing countries, the cost of urban land often exceeds the cost of dwellings. Land speculation is not only having a severe effect on the provision of housing for low income groups but it is also inhibiting effective planning and implementation of settlements policies and plans by preventing the appropriate location of new projects and by pre-empting investment funds required for shelter and infrastructure. It has contributed to the continuation and intensification of inequality in the distribution of wealth, tending to exacerbate social and political tensions. Land in human settlements is a scarce resource requiring public ownership or control for the effective implementation of plans for new settlements and the renewal of existing areas. Land speculation is intensified by the limited role being played by Governments and the almost exclusive reliance on the forces of the private market. Land taxation is often only construed as a fiscal measure rather than an instrument to guide land use.

16.69 Frequently, planning is not supported by the necessary legislation to ensure that land is developed according to the prescribed use and appropriate timing. The rapid expansion of settlements is resulting in the encroachment on productive agricultural land, particularly in the vicinity of urban centres, which is sometimes beyond the control of the municipal authorities. A fundamental pre-condition to the implementation of policies and control of land is the availability of cadastral information, which many developing countries do not have. Closely related problems are the absence of information on land ownership, land values and land capacity, and the absence of institutions with the mandate and resources to gather and use this information. This would facilitate the effective administering of property and capital gains taxes for the benefit of the community and land use planning for existing and new settlements.

##### (c) Legislative authority

16.69 (a) Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Habitat conference recommendations D.1-D.7.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.70 In past years studies on land policies and land-use control measures have received considerable attention and a report with seven volumes covering the different regions of the world has been issued. In the past biennium, the emphasis has been on the implementation of these recommendations through technical co-operation projects. A study of the recapture of unearned increments on land value will be completed and a programme for co-operation with the International Centre for Land Policy Studies will have been prepared as the basis for co-operation with this and other non-governmental organizations.

(ii) Medium-term plan period 1980-1983

16.71 In view of the limited resources and the fact that a large body of information already exists, the emphasis during the period of the 1980-1983 plan will be on assisting Governments in the formulation and implementation of the various aspects of land use policies, development control, land assessment and taxation systems as an integral part of technical co-operation projects whose main emphasis lies in other subprogrammes, and in organizing, financing and managing urban development corporation or land development authorities or banks as types of new instrumentalities required to deal with the multiple problems posed. For example, projects in settlement policies and strategies will also assist Governments in determining national and regional land use policies and the mechanisms for their implementation, including national legislation pertaining to land tenure, taxation and development control. Settlement planning projects will provide guidance for the specific application of such policies and regulations at the local level including cadastral mapping and land assessment procedures. Within the context of settlement plans, shelter infrastructure and services projects will assist in the process of implementing such plans at the local level by the assembly and provision of sites for housing development by individuals and their families.

16.72 To facilitate the process, training projects in institutions and management will be supported to aid in creating and improving the capacities of national, regional and local institutions concerned with the administration of land tenure legislation, cadastral mapping, land tax assessment and collection and land development control regulations. National strategies for land reform should be varied to reflect national traditions and customs relating to land tenure. In many African countries for example, land has traditionally been communally owned and reforms based on private ownership systems are not appropriate. Approaches to land reform must therefore be flexible and adaptable to the customs, problems and needs of each type of society and its land tenure system.

(iii) Biennium 1980-1981

a. National level

16.73 During the 1980-1981 period the work under this subprogramme will be mostly within technical assistance activities to assist Governments to formulate and implement effective land policies and programmes which would deal with the problems described above and will include emphasis on:

- (1) Increasing the awareness of land issues among various governmental decision-making groups, such as the need to include land and locational factors in national and regional development plans, as well as in redevelopment and improvement of existing settlements and in plans for new or expanded settlements;
- (2) Assisting interested Governments to draft and adopt legislation and establish or improve institutions to deal with assessment of land values, acquisition for public use, expropriation and compensation methods, administration and mixed public-private land development schemes;
- (3) Assisting interested Governments to establish or improve methods to collect and update information on land, such as land-use surveys mapping and cadastral records, for planning purposes as well as to establish equitable taxation and other measures;
- (4) Assisting interested Governments to restructure on a national basis the system of fiscal and financial measures that create incentives or disincentives to certain types of land use and transactions, so as to ensure the socially optimal use of land;
- (5) Promoting increased recognition of the appropriate role of government at the national, regional (subnational) and local levels, to achieve co-ordinated planning and implementation of measures affecting land use in human settlements, for the benefit of the community;
- (6) Providing technical assistance for training, in the areas described above, in co-operation with non-governmental organizations active in human settlement matters.

The above functions will be carried out jointly with the international non-governmental and intergovernmental organizations concerned with land policies and land use control measures. The output will consist mainly of projects of technical assistance in the fields described, the results of which will be compared for publication.

b. Regional level

16.74 Work will be geared to support research and analysis of the various systems of land tenure and control common to groups of countries or subregions within the region. Seminars and information exchange between countries with similar land tenure systems to devise suitable approaches to land reform which will aid in meeting the land problems affecting rural and urban development will also be organized during the biennium. Priority will be given to providing courses at regional human settlements training centres to assist Governments in:

- (1) establishing a comprehensive information network on land use within the framework of the information exchange described under subprogramme 1; (2) attaining information on new methods for the preparation of land use, topographic and cadastral maps and assessing land capabilities; and (3) drafting and implementing legislation pertaining to the ownership, use and taxation of land.

c. Interregional level

16.75 Assistance will be given to regional programmes in research and analysis of various land tenure systems and in devising approaches to land reform applicable

to each system in removing existing obstacles to development of integrated rural settlements and improvement of the urban environment. Emphasis will be given to the exchange of information on land issues, so as to compare experiences, develop innovations, and disseminate new ideas and methods in this field. Also, interregional research and information exchange on land reform programmes, national land legislation, preparation and updating of information on land use and capability, and the administration of land assessment, taxation and development control regulation will be carried out. In support of regional activities, training programmes for policy makers and local government officials will be organized and will include an interregional seminar to be convened for senior policy-makers on the nature and scope of land policy benefits to development, and actions required.

(iv) Biennium 1982-1983

16.76 During the 1982-1983 period, the technical assistance programmes of the first biennium will be continued and expanded as resources permit to include the participation of additional countries. During the biennium, particular attention will be given to drafting legislation and the establishment of cadastral maps to facilitate the recapture of unearned land values, taxation and other measures geared to control land prices and to guide land use. The regional and global programmes will also be continued and redefined, as feedback from national experiences become available. Added emphasis will be given to training and exchange of information.

(v) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.77 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.78 It is expected that as a result of the incentives given in a number of countries, a set of measures, including suggested legislation and implementation measures, will have had an impact on the cost of land, and it is expected that suitable land will be made available in conditions appropriate to the needs and economic capacity of the lowest income group. Similarly, it is expected that as a result of the work carried out under this subprogramme, cadastral maps and other instruments will have become available in a number of countries to facilitate the implementation of the recommendations made by the Habitat conference regarding the public recapture of unearned increments in land value for the benefit of the community.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

(a) Objective

16.79 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments in the development of strategies and procedures for encouraging public participation in human settlement policy formulation, planning decisions and programmes for the provision of shelter, infrastructure and services emphasizing community action, mutual aid, self-help and other forms of citizen participation.



(b) Problems addressed

16.80 One of the major deficiencies of both urban and rural settlements in the developing world is the state of the housing stock, along with inadequate community facilities and service infrastructure. Too frequently programmes are adapted from developed countries, and prove totally unsuitable to the scale of the problem and the income level of the population. Alternatively, many communities attempt, with limited technical and economic means, to make what improvements they are competent to achieve, which is limited and less effective than what would be possible if adequate government programmes existed to integrate citizen and government actions in this field.

16.81 In an area as complex as human settlement development, in which decisions have direct and indirect impact on people in every socio-economic group and national region, it is generally recognized that public participation in the decision-making process is a social and political necessity. Where public participation actually replaces government capital investment as a strategy, it may also represent an economic necessity. What is not so readily understood is how to bring such participation to bear on the decision-making process, or how to institutionalize the co-operative effort of the people and their Governments for effective action on human settlements. Public participation cannot be realized by edict; it requires the removal of institutional obstacles to clear and purposeful three-way channels of communication between the public and the policy-making and professional planning authorities. Although some countries have taken steps in this direction, much remains to be achieved, particularly if more than token participation within narrowly conceived policy and structure is to be realized. The potential of public participation in human settlement planning and development is especially high in the developing world, where vast human resources are available and motivations to improve the environmental conditions of self, family and community are often considerable, but lack government interest or adequate mechanisms.

16.82 A major problem in the developing world is the low-level mobilization of the vast under-utilized human resources in local communities, which constitute a potential and significant input for the creation and improvement of shelter, basic facilities and service infrastructure essential to the human environment. Public participation is, therefore, an essential component to human settlement improvement because of the limited governmental and international resources available for investment in this sector in contrast to need. Public participation should not, however, be viewed merely as a mechanism for the mobilization of cheap labour for the implementation of government projects, but rather as an essential part of human development. Increasing the opportunities and capacities of people to plan, organize and implement projects leads to a better living environment for them and, consequently, to a great capacity to participate in the economic, social and political activities of their local and national communities. Obstacles to effective public participation may include: (1) the tradition of centralized government control and administration of public programmes without popular participation; (2) low-level of development of institutions to facilitate public participation in governmental decision-making; (3) the lack of effective channels for the free flow of information in both directions between people and government; (4) the lack of trained personnel in social and community development work in the field of human settlements; and (5) the low status of women in many societies and inadequate opportunities for youth, the handicapped and the elderly to participate in community activities.

(c) Legislative mandate

16.83 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Habitat Conference recommendations D.1 to D.7.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.84 Economic and Social Council resolutions 1224 (XL) and 1670 (LIII) refer particularly to the improvement of slums and squatter settlements in urban and rural areas and recommend the establishment of programmes to solve such problems through various measures including the encouragement of self-reliance and popular participation. The Centre has undertaken pilot projects in several countries for this purpose. Within the technical co-operation programme of direct assistance to Governments, various projects have included public participation as an input to projects having other subprogramme activities as a principal focus. As a consequence, attention to a public participation subprogramme has been mostly secondary in nature.

(ii) Medium-term plan period 1980-1983

16.85 Resources and work under this subprogramme will be geared to increasing activities on public participation through technical co-operation, primarily, as in the past, through projects focused on other subprogrammes, as well as through educational and training efforts, specifically in regard to shelter, infrastructure and services; and through the exchange of information and research reporting on policies, strategies, techniques and case studies involving public participation in the human settlement field. The Habitat audio-visual collection will be used in workshops and training programmes to illustrate examples of public participation, and new productions encouraged on a national level. The focus will be on: restructuring public institutions and programmes, policy-making and planning to permit greater public involvement; encouraging government programmes of public participation as a measure of mobilizing human resources and improving the environment and welfare of disadvantaged communities; assistance for the development of credit institutions and small-scale co-operatives in which there is a large degree of public participation and which can assist in mobilizing funds and in promoting orderly investment and system building; and increasing organizational and communication techniques for facilitating the implementation of government programmes and the incorporation of community views and action. Particular attention will be given to the co-ordination of these activities in the human settlement field with the responsibilities of other United Nations units in the social development field.

(iii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.86 This subprogramme will be concerned with the preparation, promotion and implementation of the following action.

a. National level

Public participation will be emphasized as a vital aspect of technical co-operation projects in all human settlement subprogrammes. Governments will

be assisted in establishing the mechanisms for such participation in terms of facilitating the two-way flow of information in the formulation of policies and strategies, plans for human settlement development and in projects for specific improvement of shelter, infrastructure and public services. To aid in this process, projects will, wherever feasible, include components for training counterparts in strategies, techniques and procedures for the incorporation of public participation into government activities in this field.

b. Regional level

Activities at this level will be comprised of: provision of regional technical advisory services in the special area of public participation for human settlement programmes; regional seminars and information exchange on national experience in public participation as an integral part of human settlement planning and development programmes; and courses in public participation methods as part of the curricula of human settlement training centres.

c. Interregional level

Interregional activities will be concentrated on: (i) research studies of current and innovative practices in increasing public participation in human settlement projects, in support of national action; (ii) international seminars and workshops on public participation mechanisms and procedures; (iii) assistance to regional seminars and information exchange programmes; and (iv) preparation and updating of a manual on public participation in the planning and development of improved human settlements. The output will consist of reports on the results of the regional analysis of activities and on new approaches and techniques adopted; the report of the interregional seminar to be convened for law policy-makers; the reports of the regional workshops with conclusions and recommendations for regional and national action; and a set of papers for dissemination on practical methods for facilitating a two-way flow of information for decision-making involving communities and their respective governments.

(iv) Biennium 1982-1983

16.87 Activities mentioned above will be expanded and strengthened to provide assistance on a more operational basis to more countries. Training activities will be continued with assistance oriented to the development of national training programmes in a number of countries. Further, evaluation and monitoring of national programmes concerned with public participation in human settlement development will be initiated, and the exchange of information will be continued. At the regional level, additional workshops will be organized to familiarize government officials with the issues and approaches for country action. The output during this period will consist specifically of a report reviewing trends and the response by Governments to the Habitat recommendations on public participation, together with recommendations for further action.

(e) Expected impact

16.88 The expected impact should be almost exclusively at the national level where Governments will develop a better appreciation and understanding of the role of public participation in official human settlements activities and begin to develop

national policy and concrete programmes and project execution incorporating greater public participation in the improvement of human settlements.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: INSTITUTIONS AND MANAGEMENT

(a) Objective

16.89 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments in establishing and strengthening their institutional base for the formulation of policies and execution of programmes, in building their financial institutions and in introducing the necessary administrative procedures and legislative support for the implementation of human settlements programmes and the training of personnel for the various tasks involved in these processes.

(b) Problems addressed

16.90 One of the least attended areas of activity for the improvement of human settlements is that of the development of institutional and management structures capable of responding adequately to the complex and diverse problems deriving from major population movements caused by rapid and large-scale industrialization and urbanization and by man-made and natural disasters. The complexity and rapidity with which urbanization has proceeded in recent years have produced a substantial gap between social conditions and the necessary legislative and institutional responses to these conditions by all levels of government. Particularly acute has been the lack of adequate institutions and mechanisms for obtaining the financial resources and developing the management capabilities necessary for human settlements development, especially for improving the lot of low-income families living in slums or squatter settlements, and for general housing solutions and basic infrastructural requirements for low-income populations in urban and rural areas. Scant attention has also been given to the incorporation, institutionally, of human settlements policy and programmes into national economic, social and environmental planning. While the foregoing applies specifically to problems in the national context, further strengthening of international support to national action for institutional development is needed at the global, interregional and regional levels. The basic problems are those of an inadequate diffusion of legal, technical and financial mechanisms for responding to the needs of the sector in the context of national development programmes and the expansion of training programmes to meet growing needs for personnel capable of performing the technical and administrative functions being established at various governmental levels.

(c) Legislative authority

16.91 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Habitat conference recommendations F.1-F.10.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.92 Direct assistance to Governments through the technical co-operation programme has been the main instrument for the building of national institutions and management capability in human settlements development. During 1978-1979 the major thrust of such support is in improving building technology for shelter and in

pilot operations aimed at developing new methods for providing sites and services to groups organized to produce housing with self-help methods. In addition, several projects focus on rural shelter as a part of rural development programmes, and there is a continuation of assistance in regional and metropolitan planning and in training and institution-building in a number of countries. These national programmes are being supported by training and information exchange programmes at the regional level and programmes for the collection, storage and diffusion of legal and technical information at the global level. Through the foundation component of the Centre for Human Settlements, and with the combined provision of both seed capital and technical assistance, significant advances will have been made in developing and establishing financial institutions for human settlements in several developing countries.

(ii) Medium-term plan period 1980-1983

16.93 The instruments needed for effective response to existing problems include new or improved political, administrative and technical institutions and their skilled management. They include the adoption of enabling legislation and regulatory instruments, as well as procedures for mobilizing human and non-governmental institutional resources for the building of human settlements. During the medium-term plan period, a determined effort will be made to increase the number of countries assisted by technical co-operation projects. Where possible, a more formalized approach will be made to build institutions and strengthen management capability; pilot settlement projects will be expanded to the national scale with increased investments from international sources; and programmes dealing with the institutionalization of national settlement policies and national and regional planning will be pursued in countries prepared for such activities. The approach must, of course, be shaped to meet the particular needs of countries in each region. For example, many Latin American countries and some Asian countries with extensive backgrounds in shelter provision will already have institutions prepared to formulate national policies and regional plans. In Africa and in the poorest Asian countries the programme will have to continue to focus on basic institution-building and training.

(iii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.94 Activities which are viewed as essential to improve the institutional and management structures and functions for human settlements, and on which the work under this subprogramme will be focused, are the following.

a. National level

16.95 Technical co-operation, including support for research and training closely integrated with national needs, will be provided for:

(1) The establishment or strengthening of institutional networks at national and subnational levels of government so that they are legally and functionally responsible for the formulation of settlement policies, strategies, plans, programmes and projects dealing directly with human settlements, as well as with their implementation, control and evaluation;

(2) The development of mechanisms for infusing the energies and resources of non-governmental groups and organizations into human settlement programmes at

all levels of government. This will include wherever possible the establishment of decentralized institutions to link rural development with rural settlement improvement and increasing citizen participation in co-operative self-help programmes for the construction of new housing areas with infrastructure and public services;

(3) The creation and/or strengthening of national and subnational financial institutions and the establishment of the means for assembling and using financial resources required for human settlements development; particularly for low-income populations;

(4) Assisting developing countries in establishing or strengthening institutions through the provision of technical and financial services including, as appropriate, seed capital. These institutions will include savings and credit facilities, mortgage institutions, national housing banks and others engaged in resource mobilization. Also assistance will be provided for the development of expertise on banking and finance, taxation, market surveys, management, research and training.

b. Regional level

16.96 Support will be provided for the establishment and/or strengthening of the regional technical secretariats for human settlements of the regional commissions, which will have responsibilities for:

(1) Instituting or expanding regional and subregional training and research programmes in institution building and management, through regional and subregional seminars, workshops and training centres;

(2) Establishing close links with regional financial institutions and regional offices of the specialized agencies;

(3) Mobilizing regional financial resources for provision of seed capital for shelter and infrastructure projects.

c. Global level

16.97 At the global and interregional level, the central secretariat will:

(1) Expand technical co-operation programmes providing direct assistance to Governments in the building and management of institutions and in the training of personnel;

(2) Support regional technical units within the regional commissions in their programmes of regional and subregional research, training, institution building and management;

(3) Develop and improve links with non-governmental organizations in order to strengthen their participation in and support of human settlements programmes;

(4) Develop a strong information unit within the Centre for Human Settlements and establish procedures for gathering, storing and diffusing legal, educational and technical information, including audio-visual materials, on

practical solutions to the problems of human settlements improvements and development of relevance to member nations;

(5) Provide seed capital and other assistance for national actions in the development of more adequate financial institutions for the sector.

Activities will include:

(1) Periodic assessments of national progress in implementation of the Vancouver Declaration on Human Settlements; 5/

(2) Regular reports on interagency co-operation in the field of human settlements;

(3) Regular reports on co-operation with non-governmental organizations dealing with problems of human settlements.

(iv) Biennium 1982-1983

16.98 The subprogramme will focus on the following activities:

a. National level

There will be a continuation and expansion of support for:

(1) The development of co-ordination between agencies concerned with the physical aspects of planning for human settlements and those responsible for social and economic planning and environmental protection;

(2) The creation of institutions for the assembly of land for settlements development, such as land banks;

(3) The establishment and/or strengthening of institutions to provide information, training and research in support of government settlement policies and programmes.

b. Regional level

There will be:

(1) Support for continued research on and testing of management concepts, standards and practices appropriate for planning and implementation of human settlements programmes, as well as the promotion of new and improved formal and informal education programmes for management of settlements;

(2) Development of educational and training materials to support national institutional and management improvement programmes;

(3) Expansion of seed capital for financial institutions, together with examination of existing institutions to identify bottle-necks handicapping effective mobilization and utilization of domestic financial resources.

5/ Report of Habitat: United Nations Conference on Human Settlements  
(United Nations publication, Sales No. E.76.IV.7 and corrigendum), chap. I.

c. Global level

At the global and interregional levels, support will be provided to:

(1) Continue the development of institutional programmes for collaboration with non-governmental institutions and groups concerned with human settlements;

(2) Facilitate and expand programmes in the sector for technical co-operation between developing countries, particularly on specialized technical matters and educational programmes;

(3) Expand direct borrowing and lending activities of UNHHSF so as to increase the availability of financial resources for human settlement activities on as favourable terms as possible for Governments, particularly those of the least developed countries.

(e) Expected impact

16.99 During the medium-term plan period the following impact is anticipated:

(1) The number of countries being assisted through technical co-operation programmes will at least double over the number participating at the end of 1979, and a substantial portion of these will have established the institutions and procedures necessary for effective management of their human settlement improvement programmes;

(2) At the regional level, intergovernmental regional committees on human settlements will be served by adequately staffed secretariats which will assist the Governments in each region to formulate requests for bilateral and multinational assistance, establish and support appropriate regional institutions for research, training and management of human settlements programmes;

(3) At the interregional or global level, the size of the supporting technical advisory and administrative staff will have been expanded commensurately with the increased level of technical co-operation activities in institution-building and management;

(4) A strong information system will have been established and the financial support activities of the Foundation will be providing substantial assistance to a number of developing countries in the form of advice on the creation and operation of human settlements financing institutions and provision of seed capital for a variety of development projects in the sector.



PROGRAMME 2: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

16.100 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Conference of Ministers, which meets every two years. The last meeting was in February/March 1977. This plan submission has not been approved by this body. The programme is also reviewed by the Technical Committee of Experts and the Executive Committee, and in due course will be reviewed by the proposed intergovernmental regional committee on human settlements.

2. Secretariat

16.101 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Housing, Construction and Physical Planning Section within the Joint ECA/UNIDO Industry Division. The Section had four Professional posts as at 31 December 1977 of which two were supported from extrabudgetary sources in connexion with the building materials development programme.

3. Divergences between current administrative structure and proposed programme structure

16.102 The resources available to the Section from the regular budget are insufficient to cope with the expanded scope of the work programme resulting from the Habitat conference. This divergence should not present any difficulty for programme formulation and implementation since it is expected that extrabudgetary resources will be made available to the Section from bilateral resources and also from the redeployed staff, from the United Nations system.

4. Expected completions

16.103 The following programme elements described in paragraphs 9.21 to 9.22 of the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 6/ are expected to be completed:

(i) In 1978-1979

1.2; 1.3; 7/ 2.1; 2.3; 8/

(ii) 1980-1981

1.1; 2.1; 3.1; 3.2; 3.3.

6/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. I.

7/ This will be incorporated in the Socio-Economic Bulletin for Africa.

8/ Continuing programme element.

## 5. Other organizational matters

16.104 By resolution 316 (XIII) the Fourth Conference of Ministers at its meeting in Kinshasa in 1977 endorsed the recommendations of the Habitat conference and decided to establish an intergovernmental regional committee on human settlements. It further authorized the Executive Secretary to establish, within the secretariat, a technical unit to service the committee. Any organizational matters will depend on the decisions of the intergovernmental regional committee, which is scheduled to hold its first meeting in the first half of 1978.

### B. Co-ordination

#### 1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

16.105 All subprogrammes are co-ordinated through the Policy and Programme Co-ordination Office. Formal co-ordination exists with the industrial operations and industrial development sections of the Joint ECA/UNIDO Industry Division, particularly as regards the building materials development programme.

#### 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

16.106 An agreement of co-ordination exists between ECA and UNEP on a joint programme on human settlements technology and with the United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation on activities relating to innovative use of building materials and techniques and on housing finance.

#### 3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

16.107 Within the secretariat there are expected to be significant joint activities with the industrial operations and industrial development sections of the Industry Division and with the Natural Resources Division on a building materials development programme. Joint activities are expected with the Social Development Section of the Human Resources Development Division on integrated rural development; with the Education and Training Section of the Public Administration, Management and Manpower Division in assessment of training needs in physical planning, in organizing training workshops and seminars, and in development of training facilities within the United Nations system.

16.108 Joint activities will be carried out with UNEP under the Human Settlements Technology Programme, and with the Foundation on aspects relating to housing policy, housing finance, and finance institution building for human settlements. It is expected that joint activities will be carried out with the Centre for Human Settlements, particularly in organization and implementation of training workshops, seminars and technical studies.

### C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

16.109 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

Subprogramme	1978-1979			1980-1981			1982-1983		
	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources	Total
1. Policies, strategies and programmes	17	13	14	17	10	13	17	8	10
2. Settlement planning	16	12	14	16	10	12	16	7	10
3. Shelter, infrastructure and services	33	50	44	33	60	50	33	55	50
4. Land-use policy	11	8	9	11	6	8	11	10	10
5. Public participation	11	8	9	11	6	8	11	10	10
6. Institutions and management	12	9	10	12	7	9	12	10	10
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

#### D. Subprogramme narratives

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: POLICIES, STRATEGIES AND PROGRAMMES

###### (a) Objective

16.110 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member States in the formulation and implementation of integrated and comprehensive national human settlement policies, strategies, and plans aimed at improving the human environment and quality of life for all the people; and to promote creation or strengthening of mechanisms for co-ordination of political, social, administrative, technical, financial and legal aspects of housing, building, urban and regional planning and plan implementation.

###### (b) Problems addressed

16.111 In the African region many Governments have not as yet adopted human settlements policies as an integral part of national development plans, nor have they created institutional machinery or trained personnel in sufficient numbers to man these institutions so as to formulate, co-ordinate and implement human settlements policies, strategies and programmes.

###### (c) Legislative authority

16.112 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolutions 53 (IV), 9/ 157 (VIII), 9/ 209 (IX), 9/ and 316 (XIII).

###### (d) Strategy and output

###### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.113 The Regional Intergovernmental Committee on Human Settlements will have held its first meeting in 1978 and made known its recommendations to African Governments. The recommendations will have spelled out strategies, policies and priorities in the following six activity areas for national action: settlement policies and strategies; settlement planning; institutions and management; shelter, infrastructure and services; land and public participation. Within the framework of these recommendations and as a result of advice, assistance, and technical training to policy makers, administrators, managers and technicians at all levels, it is expected that several Governments will have started to adopt bold, meaningful, and effective human settlements policies and spatial planning strategies realistically adapted to local conditions.

###### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.114 It is expected that the strategies, policies and priorities set by the Regional Intergovernmental Committee on Human Settlements will have found practical application by increasing assistance to a number of African Governments which would further strengthen the momentum towards achieving their goals.

---

9/ Mandate more than five years old.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.115 It is expected that most of the Governments in the region will have adopted strategies and policies, and instituted administrative, technical, financial, legal and other machinery conducive to the implementation of comprehensive and integrated human settlements programmes.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.116 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.117 It is expected that Governments will adopt human settlements policies to guide the socio-economic development efforts linking and harmonizing these policies with those on industrialization, agriculture, social welfare and environmental and cultural preservation so that each supports the other in a progressive improvement in well-being of all the population.

SUBPROGRAMME 2: SETTLEMENT PLANNING

(a) Objective

16.118 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments of member States in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of settlement planning programmes and projects.

(b) Problem addressed

16.119 Most African countries have adopted national development plans for their over-all socio-economic development. However, few countries have undertaken human settlements planning as an integral part of this exercise. One of the most difficult problems facing the African countries is the settlement patterns and structures which have been developed in response to a historical, political, economic, trade and social situation that is no longer valid in the post independence era. Thus, the entire network and pattern of settlements needs to be examined and assessed in the light of present development needs.

(c) Legislative authority

16.120 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolutions 53 (IV), 157 (VIII), 209 (IX) and 316 (XIII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.121 At the end of 1979 several countries in Africa will have assessed their human settlements situation through activities undertaken as a follow-up to the Habitat conference. Preliminary work will have been undertaken on the establishment of training institutes, and training workshops will have been held in this field.

(ii) Medium-term plan period 1980-1981

16.122 The over-all strategy under this subprogramme will be to emphasize the strategic role of human settlements in integrating and implementing development programmes at various levels. In the rural areas assistance will be provided to member States to regroup settlements into larger units with improved health and educational services and better access by improved roads, facilitating the creation of crop marketing institutions and small processing or industrial facilities. In the urban areas the focus will be on planning for improved settlement structures and provision of services and facilities that would contribute to improvement of living standards, especially for the poorest segments of the population.

(iii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.123 Assistance will be provided to Governments in establishing training institutions in the field of settlement planning, in establishing training programmes for human settlements information systems, and in establishing appropriate information networks in the field of human settlements. Technical assistance in the form of regional projects of interest to two or more countries will also be provided.

(iv) Biennium 1982-1983

16.124 The above activities will be continued and the results of the first biennium will be evaluated and published.

(v) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.125 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.126 As a result of the above activities, a number of Governments in the region will be in a position to integrate their human settlements planning with their over-all socio-economic development planning. The ability of Governments to solve human settlements problems will be enhanced through availability of information, training of staff at various levels, and development of appropriate institutions.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: SHELTER, INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

(a) Objective

16.127 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member States in the improvement of their capacity in construction of housing and infrastructure, utilizing local materials and technologies.

(b) Problem addressed

16.128 The building materials and construction industries, especially in Africa, constitute one of the most important sectors in the national economy. There is not a single sector of activity in which construction and building materials are not involved, whether it be the sectors designed for the creation or improvement of the basic structures for economic development, the sectors necessary for the satisfaction of social needs or the sectors involved in the cultural life of a nation, these industries are the first to become concerned in providing the framework and favourable conditions for the full development of the sectors

mentioned above. However, most African countries need assistance in increasing their capabilities for self-sustaining growth and achieving self-sufficiency in these basic industries at the continental level as soon as possible.

(c) Legislative authority

16.129 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolutions 53 (IV), 157 (VIII), 209 (IX), and 314 (XIII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.130 By the end of 1979, several studies will have been prepared on different aspects of the development of building materials industries, including policies and programmes, case studies, institutional facilities, research institutes and low-cost housing and appropriate technology. Training workshops will have been organized and a handbook will have been prepared on appropriate technology for building and servicing of housing.

(ii) Medium-term plan period 1980-1983

16.131 The over-all strategy will consist of assistance to Governments in the development of building material industries based on the use of local resources through: improvement of the capacity of member States in construction of housing and capital infrastructure; development of building materials and components; development of small-capacity and medium-capacity industrial units for production of building materials and components; and development of the technological capacity of member States, principally as regards intermediate technology. Assistance will also be provided for improving the capacity of small and medium-sized national building enterprises for quantitative and qualitative development of housing for the majority of the population and development of research on housing and infrastructure through: the establishment and/or development of national centres and laboratories for research on building and construction; the formulation of national policies for research on building materials and components; and the organization and/or development of subregional and regional co-operation in research on building techniques, materials and components, in the light of regional climatic zones.

(iii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.132 Assistance to member States will be provided to integrate the informal building sector into the economic life of the countries concerned; for the training of personnel at all levels; and for the development of an information exchange system. Technical co-operation in organizing regional and subregional seminars on policies, programmes and methodologies for sites and services and self-help projects, in the training of specialists, and in creating financial mechanisms for housing, infrastructure and services will also be undertaken, as will support to national and regional research, training and development institutions relating to development of housing co-operatives. Training manuals and guidelines will be published.

(iv) Biennium 1982-1983

16.133 The above activities will be continued and their results will be evaluated. Based on the evaluation of the activities undertaken in 1978-1981, a major regional

project will be launched covering many of the activities described under this subprogramme.

- (v) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.134 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

- (e) Expected impact

16.135 As a result of the above activities, it is expected that member States will be in a position to make more effective use of local building materials and technologies.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 4: LAND-USE POLICY

- (a) Objective

16.136 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member States in the organization and/or expansion of research at the national level for rational use of land resources for the purpose of integrated rural and urban development.

- (b) Problem addressed

16.137 Despite its vast size, suitable land for human settlements in the African continent is a scarce resource. The juxtaposition of traditional and modern ownership systems, desertification, and land-use patterns in many countries present difficult problems, one of the most serious of which is the lack of reliable information on ownership, cadastral land characteristics and land capability.

- (c) Legislative authority

16.138 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolutions 53 (IV), 157 (VII), 209 (IX) and 316 (XIII).

- (d) Strategy and output

- (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.139 By the end of 1979 ECA will have collected available information on land issues that are particularly significant in Africa.

- (ii) Over-all strategy for 1980-1983

16.140 The over-all strategy will be to encourage and support research in this field at the national level and to study conditions for the establishment of a regional institute for comparative research and training in land-use planning and integrated rural development.

- (iii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.141 A comprehensive information network on land-use will be established and the collection and dissemination of information on new methods for the preparation of



land-use, topographic and cadastral maps will be carried out. Support to national research institutions relating to land ownership, taxation and capability assessment will also be provided.

(iv) Biennium 1982-1983

16.142 The above activities will be continued and preliminary studies will be undertaken on the feasibility of establishing a regional institute for land policy and land-use research and training.

(v) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.143 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.144 It is expected that through research and exchange of information, African countries will be able to undertake appropriate land-use reforms and start effective programmes for provision of land for human settlements development in both urban and rural areas.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

(a) Objective

16.145 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member States in mobilizing public participation for the development of human settlements with particular emphasis on the needs of the poorest segment of the population.

(b) Problem addressed

16.146 Many African countries have a rich tradition of public participation in the service of the community as a whole. However, it has not been possible always to mobilize the population in the development of human settlements in a systematic and effective manner.

(c) Legislative authority

16.147 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolutions 53 (IV), 157 (VIII), 209 (IX) and 316 (XIII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.148 By the end of 1979 ECA will have collected available information on the role of public participation in human settlements development, and as a result of the Habitat conference many African countries will have become aware of the importance of public participation in human settlements.

(ii) Medium-term plan period 1980-1983

16.149 The over-all strategy will be to promote national policies for construction of housing for the low-income population groups through: the mobilization of local

resources for the improvement of housing for the greatest number; the progressive elimination of slums; prevention and improvement of squatter colonies; the development of site and service schemes, co-operatives and self-help building schemes and other non-profit housing projects; and the study of the impact of co-operative and self-help housing construction schemes in urban and rural areas.

(iii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.150 Technical assistance will be provided to increase the role of public participation in projects in the field of human settlements. Regional seminars and exchange of information about examples of effective public participation in the development of human settlements will be organized, and courses on public participation will be introduced in selected African institutions.

(iv) Biennium 1982-1983

16.151 The above activities will be continued and the results of the first biennium will be evaluated.

(v) Activities in the strategy considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them.

16.152 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.153 It is expected that as a result of the above activities many African countries will be able to make more effective use of public participation in the development of human settlements, especially in relation to the provision of housing, shelter, infrastructure and services to the poorest segments of the population.

SUBPROGRAMME 6: INSTITUTIONS AND MANAGEMENT

(a) Objective

16.154 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist member States in improving their institutional and legal machinery for administration and management of human settlements.

(b) Problem addressed

16.155 In many African countries the legal administrative and institutional machinery does not correspond to the present day needs of their human settlements, especially in the light of rapid unplanned urbanization.

(c) Legislative authority

16.156 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolutions 53 (IV), 157 (VIII), 209 (IX) and 316 (XIII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.157 As a result of the Habitat conference, many countries in Africa will have examined their legislative and institutional machinery in relation to human settlements. ECA will have collected available information on the subject.

(ii) Medium-term plan period 1980-1983

16.158 Comparative studies of the institutional and legal machinery for administrative management of human settlements will be prepared. Assistance to the Governments of member States for adopting the administrative and legal procedures required for management of human settlements will be provided and training programmes for all levels of staff in institutions for human settlements development and management will be organized. Co-ordination at the national level of the political, social, administrative, technical, financial and legal machinery concerning human settlements will be encouraged.

(iii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.159 During this period, emphasis will be placed on developing regional and subregional training and research programmes in institution building and management; establishing links with regional financial institutions and other organizations concerned with human settlements development; and mobilizing regional financial resources for provision of seed capital for housing, shelter and infrastructure projects.

(iv) Biennium 1982-1983

16.160 The activities started in the first biennium will be continued and the results achieved at the end of 1981 will be assessed.

(v) Activities in the strategy considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.161 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.162 It is expected that several African countries will be in a position to assess their existing institutional machinery in relation to their current and future needs for human settlements development. Some member States are expected to request assistance in strengthening their legal, administrative and institutional machinery to deal with emerging human settlements problems.

## PROGRAMME 3: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE

### A. Organization

#### 1. Intergovernmental review

16.163 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the ECE Committee on Housing, Building and Planning, which meets every year. The last meeting (thirty-eighth session) was held in September 1977. This plan submission has not been approved by this body, but reflects in general terms the programme of work for 1977-1982, adopted by the Committee at its September 1977 session.

#### 2. Secretariat

16.164 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is a section of the ECE Environment and Human Settlements Division, involving the work of seven Professional staff as at 31 December 1977, of whom one was supported from extrabudgetary sources.

#### 3. Expected completions

16.165 The following programme elements, described in paragraph 6.18 of the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979, 10/ are expected to be completed:

- (i) In 1978-1979: 1.1 Major long-term trends in housing policies; 1.5 Relationship between housing and the national economy; 2.4 Housing management problems; 3.1 Review of current trends and policies in the field of building (discontinued in 1977); 3.3 Mechanization in transport, handling and assembling of building components; 3.4 Building research policies; 3.6 Selected problems of production and use of building materials and components (discontinued in 1977); 4.5 Directory of information centres, approval agencies and other institutions concerned with building regulations; 4.7 Review of trade trends and obstacles to trade in building products and know-how (discontinued in 1977); 4.8 Catalogues of structural systems and building components; 5.4 Directory of national institutions concerned with urban and regional research; 5.13 Integrated physical, socio-economic and environmental planning; 5.14 Human settlements planning and development in the Arctic (new project);
- (ii) In 1980-1981: 1.2 Long-term perspectives for human settlements development in the ECE region (this project is a combination of the previous projects 1.2 and 1.3); 1.4 Land-use planning and policies; 1.6 Impact of long-term energy problems on human settlements policies, especially energy savings; 3.2 Environmental problems arising from construction activities; 4.2 Unified systems for disposition and formulation of building regulations, including reference to standards; 4.9 Multilingual glossaries and dictionaries; 5.5 Quality of life in urban settlements; 5.9 Role of transportation in urban planning, development and environment.

---

10/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. I.

#### 4. Other organizational matters

16.166 Two general rapporteurs are presently investigating whether modifications might be required in the scope and orientation of the ECE activities in the field of human settlements to take fully into account the outcome of the Habitat Conference, the related General Assembly resolution 32/162 and the results of the follow-up meeting to the Helsinki Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe (Belgrade, 1977). The rapporteurs' report, which will be examined by the Committee at its September session, will comprise proposals, inter alia, for a revised structure of the ECE programme of work in the field of human settlements.

#### B. Co-ordination

##### 1. Formal co-operation within the secretariat

16.167 Co-ordination is presently being ensured through the ad hoc ACC Working Group on Human Settlements. Co-ordination with the Centre for Human Settlements and with the other regional commissions will also be achieved through regular meetings of the senior officers responsible for human settlements programmes on the global and regional levels.

##### 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

16.168 The ECE Committee on Housing, Building and Planning reports to the Economic Commission for Europe, which in turn reports to the Economic and Social Council. Since the Commission on Human Settlements is a subsidiary body of the Economic and Social Council, formal co-ordination within the United Nations system will be achieved through the Council. Co-ordination will also be promoted through participation of an ECE representative in the sessions of the Commission on Human Settlements.

##### 3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

16.169 Significant joint activities are expected to be carried out with several units of the ECE secretariat and with the following units or agencies during the period 1980-1983: United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat); United Nations Environment Programme; and the International Labour Organisation. It is also envisaged that close contacts and working links will be established with the committees dealing with human settlements in the other regional commissions.

#### C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

16.170 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

Subprogramme	1978-1979			1980-1981			1982-1983		
	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget sources	Extra-budgetary sources	Total
1. Perspectives and long-term planning and policies	22	-	17	34	-	28	34	-	28
2. Socio-economic problems of housing	14	-	12	18	-	15	18	-	15
3. Development of the building materials and construction industries	14	-	12	10	-	8	10	-	8
4. Promotion of international trade	6	.75	22	2	75	18	2	75	18
5. Integrated human settlements planning and development	44	25	37	36	25	31	36	25	31
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

#### D. Subprogramme narratives

##### SUBPROGRAMME 1: PERSPECTIVES AND LONG-TERM PLANNING AND POLICIES

###### (a) Objective

16.171 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist ECE Governments in drawing up long-term policies aimed at improving the quality of life in human settlements within the constraints of existing financial, manpower and natural resources.

###### (b) Problem addressed

16.172 ECE Governments face problems of maintaining or improving the quality of life in human settlements. In particular, there is a need to modernize the existing building stock and to safeguard the natural and man-made environment which is presently threatened by air and water pollution, and traffic congestion. Scarce resources of land and non-renewable energy resources pose difficult problems in this context.

###### (c) Legislative authority

16.173 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from decisions of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning (ECE/HBP/4, para. 67; ECE/HBP/11, para. 85; ECE/HBP/13, para. 66; ECE/HBP/16, para. 81; and ECE/HBP/22, para. 82), approved by the Commission in resolution 1 (XXXII).

###### (d) Strategy and output

###### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.174 Two major studies prepared by rapporteurs will have been completed and a seminar and several ad hoc expert meetings and informal consultations will have been held. The Annual Bulletin of Housing and Building Statistics will continue to be published. The reports and seminar recommendations will have been intended primarily for senior policy-makers in ECE Governments and for representatives of international non-governmental organizations.

###### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.175 A major study on long-term perspectives for human settlements development in the ECE region will be completed. The progress made by ECE Governments in conserving energy through policy measures relating to physical planning and to the design, construction and management of buildings will be regularly reviewed by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning. A register of demonstration projects for energy conservation and the use of renewable energy resources will be established and maintained by the secretariat. The Annual Bulletin of Housing and Building Statistics will continue to be published.

###### (iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.176 Detailed investigations are planned to be carried out as a follow-up to the study on long-term perspectives for human settlements development in the ECE region as a frame of reference for recommendations on long-term policies. The seminar on land-use policies for human settlements will be followed up by

interdivisional work on over-all land-use planning and policies to be carried out directly under the Commission's auspices. The Committee will continue to monitor work in the field of energy conservation and the Annual Bulletin of Housing and Building Statistics will continue to be published.

- (iv) Activities in the strategy considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.177 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

- (e) Expected impact

16.178 No objective indicators of the impact of this subprogramme are possible, but it is expected that demand for energy resources in the ECE region may be reduced as a result of vigorous energy conservation policies in the field of human settlements. It is also expected that the quality of life in human settlements in the ECE region will be maintained or improved as a result of policies and legislation relating to land-use planning and policies, modernization of housing and environmental protection.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 2: SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROBLEMS OF HOUSING

- (a) Objective

16.179 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist ECE Governments in forecasting housing needs and in drawing up policies for the planning, programming, financing, management, maintenance and modernization of housing.

- (b) Problem addressed

16.180 There is still a shortage of housing in many ECE countries and all countries face problems of satisfying special housing needs, such as housing for the elderly, the handicapped, small families, etc. All countries also face a backlog of modernization and maintenance and need to improve their housing stock.

- (c) Legislative authority

16.181 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from decisions of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning (ECE/HBP/4, para. 67; ECE/HBP/11, para. 85; ECE/HBP/13, para. 66; ECE/HBP/16, para. 81; ECE/HBP/22, para. 82), approved by the Commission in resolution 1 (XXXII).

- (d) Strategy and output

- (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.182 Current housing trends and policies will have been reviewed at annual sessions of the Working Party on Housing. Methodological work on housing forecasting will have been pursued, a study on housing management problems completed and a study on financing of housing initiated.

- (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.183 Current housing trends and policies will be reviewed at annual sessions



of the Working Party on Housing, methodological work on forecasting will be pursued, and the study on housing management problems may be followed by a seminar.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.184 Current housing trends and policies will be reviewed at annual sessions of the Working Party on Housing and methodological work on housing forecasting will be pursued. Studies, possibly followed by a seminar, will be undertaken on housing needs of special groups of the population, including housing for migrant workers.

(iv) Activities in the strategy considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.185 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.186 It is expected that ECE activities in this area will considerably help Governments to avoid major planning and programming mistakes relating to the construction and modernization of housing. It is also expected that a better utilization of natural resources will be achieved through the ECE programme relating to housing management and financing of housing and that more equitable housing conditions will be achieved through recommendations relating to housing for special groups of the population.

SUBPROGRAMME 3: DEVELOPMENT OF THE BUILDING MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRIES

(a) Objective

16.187 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist ECE Governments in formulating policies aimed at increased productivity and quality in building materials, production and construction, taking duly into account financial, manpower, environmental and natural resources constraints.

(b) Problem addressed

16.188 In some ECE countries, the output of the construction industry will need to be further expanded. In other countries, there are problems of unemployment in this sector and a need to modify its structure and output to meet increasing demand for modernization, maintenance and improvement of the existing building stock.

(c) Legislative authority

16.189 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from decisions taken by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning (ECE/HBP/4, para. 67; ECE/HBP/11, para. 85; ECE/HBP/13, para. 66; ECE/HBP/16, para. 81; ECE/HBP/22, para. 82), approved by the Commission in resolution 1 (XXXII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.190 This subprogramme will be pursued by a systematic exchange of information among national focal points on the use of computers in the building industry and through a seminar on mechanization in the building industry. A study on the work environment in the building materials and construction industries will have been initiated.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.191 A study on the work environment in the building materials and construction industries will be completed. The systematic exchange of information among national focal points on the use of computers in the building industry will be continued, and a seminar on labour problems in the building industry may be organized.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.192 Studies will be undertaken on environmental aspects of construction activities and on labour problems in the building industry. The systematic exchange of information among national focal points on the use of computers in the building industry will also be continued.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.193 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.194 It is expected that ECE recommendations will help in achieving improvements in the work environment in the building materials and construction industries in the ECE region, higher efficiency and better quality in construction and a wider application of scientific methods and means of organizing and managing the construction industry.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: PROMOTION OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE

(a) Objective

16.195 The objective of this subprogramme is to promote international trade in building products and expertise by alleviating technical obstacles to such trade.

(b) Problem addressed

16.196 The trade in building products and expertise in the ECE region is much smaller than in other important sectors of the economy. This is to a large extent due to technical obstacles to trade, such as differences in building regulations, standards and verification procedures.

(c) Legislative authority

16.197 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from the Policy Statement adopted at the Fourth ECE Seminar on the Building Industry (London, 1973) and subsequent decisions by the Working Party on the Building Industry (HBP/WP.2/6; HBP/WP.2/8; HBP/WP.2/10) endorsed by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning at its annual sessions in 1974-1977 (ECE/HBP/11, para. 85; ECE/HBP/13, para. 66; ECE/HBP/16, para. 81; ECE/HBP/22, para. 82), and approved by the Commission in resolution 1 (XXXII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.198 Feasibility studies will have been undertaken by rapporteurs, reports prepared by the secretariat and ad hoc meetings and informal consultations convened with a view to promoting the harmonization of the technical content of building regulations and international standardization of building products. Co-ordination among subregional intergovernmental organizations and non-governmental international organizations will have been promoted by a systematic review of the results of their work, by the recommendation of priorities and by the holding of intersecretariat meetings with participation of some 40 organizations concerned. A directory on quality approval systems and institutions in the ECE countries is expected to have been published.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.199 The secretariat will update and publish a report on building regulations in ECE countries; a model index of building regulations and a model catalogue of building components aimed for international trade will also be published. Work on an international glossary and/or dictionary of building terms will be finalized. Intergovernmental and intersecretariat meetings as well as informal consultations will be held to pursue the ECE programme for the harmonization of the technical content of building regulations and for promotion of international harmonization in the building field.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.200 Reports will be published, recommendations issued and intergovernmental, intersecretariat, as well as informal meetings convened to pursue the ECE programme for the harmonization of the technical content of building regulations and for promoting international standardization in the building field.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.201 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.202 Internationally harmonized regulations and related harmonized standards are expected to be achieved, to the extent appropriate and feasible, in the field of structural safety (1979-1980), seismic construction (1979-1981), fire protection (1980-1982), energy conservation and internal climate requirements (1982-1983).

Progress towards harmonization is expected to be made also in the other regular four areas covered by the subprogramme. As a result of these activities, international trade in building products and expertise is expected to increase gradually. It is also expected that a substantial rationalization of building regulations will be achieved in the ECE region by co-operative efforts towards transforming existing descriptive regulations into regulations formulated in functional or performance terms.

#### SUBPROGRAMME 5: INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

##### (a) Objective

16.203 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist ECE Governments in pursuing effective policies relating to urban and regional planning, urban transportation and urban renewal, and to promote international co-operation in the field of urban and regional research.

##### (b) Problem addressed

16.204 Many of the short-comings in terms both of environmental quality and of efficiency of settlements in ECE countries stem from inadequate physical planning and from lack of co-ordination and integration in physical, socio-economic and environmental planning. There also exist special human settlements problems in the countries of southern Europe which call for special attention and action.

##### (c) Legislative authority

16.205 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from decisions of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning (ECE/HBP/4, para. 67; ECE/HBP/11, para. 85; ECE/HBP/13, para. 66; ECE/HBP/16, para. 81; ECE/HBP/22, para. 82), approved by the Commission in resolution 1 (XXXII).

##### (d) Strategy and output

###### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.206 Current trends in the field of housing, building and planning will have been discussed at the Committee's annual sessions. A group of experts will have continued to promote and monitor international co-operation in the field of urban and regional research. Another group of experts will have continued to examine human settlements problems and policies specially relevant to the countries of southern Europe. A symposium on the planning and development of settlements in the Arctic will have been held. Seminars will have been held on integrated physical, socio-economic and environmental planning and on improvement of housing and its immediate surroundings.

###### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.207 Current trends in the field of housing, building and planning will be discussed at the Committee's annual sessions. A group of experts will continue to promote and monitor international co-operation in the field of urban and regional research. The Fourth ECE Conference of urban and regional research will be held. Another group of experts will continue to examine problems and policies of special

relevance to the countries of southern Europe, and a symposium on urban renewal and the quality of life will be held. Seminars on the impact of urban transportation on physical planning and on major housing policies will also be held. A dialogue will be established with the other regional commissions with a view to speeding up the transfer of technology and expertise, appropriately adapted to the conditions of the other regions.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.208 Current trends in the field of housing, building and planning will be discussed at the Committee's annual sessions. A Group of Experts will continue to promote and monitor international co-operation in the field of urban and regional research, and another Group of Experts will continue to examine problems and policies of special relevance to the countries of southern Europe. A study on town planning, ecology and technological progress will be undertaken and a seminar organized on integrated planning of areas for tourism and recreation.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.209 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.210 It is expected that the environmental quality and efficiency in the region will be substantially improved as a result of the programme and also that an appropriate organizational framework will be created for efficient co-operation with the other regions, aimed at the improvement of human settlements conditions throughout the world.

PROGRAMME 4: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA

A. Organization

1. Intergovernmental review

16.211 Under Commission resolution 378 (XVII) of 5 May 1977 which approved the ECLA human settlements regional programme, provision is made for a regional meeting envisaged for the specific purpose of evaluating the progress of the regional programme on human settlements.

2. Secretariat

16.212 The human settlements regional programme is being conducted for the time being by the Co-ordinator of the UNEP/ECLA Human Settlements Technology Project (see subprogramme 3.1).

<u>Structure as at 31 May 1978</u>	<u>Professional staff</u>		<u>Total</u>
	<u>Regular budget</u>	<u>Extrabudgetary sources</u>	
(Projects)			
Social aspects of human environment in Latin America <u>a/</u>	-	5	5
Human settlements technology <u>b/</u>	-	6	6
Regional consultant <u>c/</u>	1	-	1
	<u>1</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>12</u>
Total	1	11	12

a/ Budget resources available up to 31 December 1978.

b/ Budget resources available up to 30 June 1979.

c/ Stationed in Bogotá.

3. Divergence between current administrative structure and proposed programme structure

16.213 It is proposed to set up the Habitat/ECLA Unit to carry out secretariat functions for the Latin America and Caribbean Human Settlements Intergovernmental Committee recommended by the General Assembly (resolution 32/162), and to undertake, inter alia, the responsibility of conducting the human settlements regional programme in the future. Provisions are being made for the Habitat/ECLA Unit to initiate activities in 1979.

4. Expected completions and consequent reorganizations

(a) Expected completions

16.214 The following programme elements described in the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 are expected to be completed:

(i) In 1978-1979:

Social Aspects of the Human Environment in Latin America (December 1978);  
and Human Settlements Technology (Phase I) (June 1979).

Both subprogrammes are financed by extrabudgetary resources for the time being.

(ii) In 1980-1981: None.

(b) Consequent reorganizations

16.215 Continuation of subprogrammes 1.1 and 3.1 and initiation of all other subprogrammes depend on fund availability.

B. Co-ordination

1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

16.216 The Human Settlements Regional Programme is being co-ordinated within the ECLA secretariat through the Programme Office of the Executive Secretary (substantive matters) and through the Operation Division (operational matters).

2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

16.217 Formal co-ordination will be effected with UNEP/ECLA for subprogramme 3.1.

3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

16.218 Significant joint activities are expected with the Centre for Human Settlements, assuming that the Habitat/ECLA Unit will be established in 1979.

C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

16.219 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes  
(Percentage)

Subprogrammes	1978-1979			1980-1981			1982-1983		
	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources	Total
1. Settlement policies and strategies	-	40	40	-	20	20	-	20	20
2. Settlement planning	-	-	-	-	20	20	-	20	20
3. Shelter, infrastructure and services	-	60	60	-	30	30	-	25	25
4. Land use policy	-	-	-	-	10	10	-	15	15
5. Public participation	-	-	-	-	10	10	-	10	10
6. Institutions and management	-	-	-	-	10	10	-	10	10
Total	-	100	100	-	100	100	-	100	100



## D. Subprogramme narratives

### SUBPROGRAMME 1: SETTLEMENT POLICIES AND STRATEGIES

#### 1.1 Social aspects of the human environment in Latin America

##### (a) Objectives

16.220 The objectives of this subprogramme are to identify the critical variables affecting the settlement of the population and the construction of human habitat in Latin America for the purpose of preparing policy recommendations for the member countries; to produce a descriptive model of human settlement within the region able to provide grounds for further studies on national scale; and to contribute substantially to the establishment of a human settlement information system within the region.

##### (b) Problems addressed

16.221 The lack of integrated theoretical knowledge prevents further advancement of operative planning and confuses the identification of required information. Because no comprehensive theory exists on the basic interrelationships of the process of human settlement, policies frequently fail in directing public intervention in the right direction.

##### (c) Legislative authority

16.221 (a) Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolution 378 (XVII).

##### (d) Strategy and output

###### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.222 Phase I of the subprogramme will end in December 1978. By then, a series of models describing the most important processes of human settlement will be available for policy oriented studies on the one hand and for continuation of research on the other.

###### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.223 Research activities on social aspects of the human habitat will continue during this biennium.

###### (iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.224 Activities carried out in the 1980-1981 biennium will be continued.

###### (iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.225 There are no activities of marginal usefulness under this subprogramme plan.

##### (e) Expected impact

16.226 Better and more adequate knowledge of the critical variables intervening in the settlement process will help to increase the efficiency of public policies.

## 1.2 Impact of settlement investments

### (a) Objectives

16.227 The objectives of this subprogramme are to identify the potential effects of large investment projects on human settlements; and to prepare a methodology for assessing and evaluating such effects.

### (b) Problems addressed

16.228 Economic investments often have negative effects on the social and physical structure of human settlements, while social overhead investments does not always reach initial targets. Sometimes, these effects are hard to remove while unexpected impacts could unbalance the benefits of social investments.

### (c) Legislative authority

16.229 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolution 378 (XVII).

### (d) Strategy and output

#### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.230 If funding for this subprogramme is made available for 1979, research could provide, by the end of the year, some basis for the analysis of the potential social impact of the most usual forms of economic and infrastructure investments in human settlements.

#### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.231 A methodology for assessing social impact of investments in some typical forms of infrastructure and of some important economic investments may be prepared by 1981.

#### (iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.232 Experimental application in selected cases and evaluation will be performed in this period and related adjustments and changes introduced in the methodology.

#### (iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.233 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

### (e) Expected impact

16.234 Improvement in the techniques of preparation and evaluation of economic and social overhead projects could be derived while undesirable effects on the human environment of certain investments could be avoided.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: SETTLEMENT PLANNING

### 2.1 Education and training

#### (a) Objectives

16.235 The objectives of this subprogramme are to identify the quantitative and qualitative regional requirements for professional and technical personnel; develop educational and training activities at regional scale to supplement present capacities; help member countries to improve educational capacities, including training and research, by providing information on courses and workshops; and instrument a better co-ordination among national education and training programmes so as to facilitate specialization and widening regional exchange of teachers and students.

#### (b) Problem addressed

16.236 Neither the quantity nor the quality of available professional and technical personnel in the region matches the present requirements of the region. Existing programmes are devoted to the formation of high-level experts while little attention is given to training technical cadres able to assist local authorities in their current planning and managerial activities.

#### (c) Legislative authority

16.237 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolution 378 (XVII).

#### (d) Strategy and output

##### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.238 Output from subprogrammes 1.1 and 3.1 will have provided a certain conceptual background for this subprogramme. The identification of the quantitative and qualitative regional requirements for professional and technical personnel will have been completed, if funding is available.

##### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.239 Supplementary education and training activities could be undertaken, and information and exchange activities will be developed during the period.

##### (iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.240 Further supplementary education and training activities will be undertaken.

##### (iv) Activities in the strategy which are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.241 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

#### (e) Expected impact

16.242 Enlargement of educational and training opportunities together with better co-ordinated programmes will improve national capacities on human settlement

planning and implementation. This objective was given first priority at the Seventeenth Session of the Commission in Guatemala (May 1977).

## 2.2 Settlement planning for decentralization

### (a) Objectives

16.243 The objectives of this subprogramme are to prepare a methodological framework for human settlement planning with special emphasis on achieving a form of distribution of population coherent with development requirements; to recommend policy and planning measures adequate for decentralization of population and economic activities; and to promote and help exchange information among countries on population distribution policies and implementation.

### (b) Problems addressed

16.244 Most countries of the region have experienced shifts of population concentration to a few large metropolitan areas, seldom just one in each country. Public sector policies usually emphasize the need for decentralization of the population but no adequate planning instruments have yet been developed.

### (c) Legislative authority

16.245 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolution 378 (XVII).

### (d) Strategy and output

#### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.246 Theoretical results from phase I of subprogramme 1.1 will have been made available in 1979, thus providing a conceptual base for planning methodologies and policy recommendations.

#### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.247 A general planning methodology should be produced and discussed during these years.

#### (iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.248 Specific policy recommendations and implementation instruments, including planning methodologies, could be prepared on request from member countries.

#### (iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.249 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

### (e) Expected impact

16.250 Availability of planning techniques for decentralization strategies could substantially help the member countries in implementing human settlements policies.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3: SHELTER, INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

#### (a) Objectives

16.251 The objectives of this subprogramme are to promote research and development of appropriate human settlements technologies; to study the social implications of human settlements technologies; and to establish a network of producers and users of human settlements technology.

#### (b) Problems addressed

16.252 Available technologies for design and construction of housing, infrastructure and public services are out of the reach of the larger segment of the population and the social overhead investment capacity of the region, and ecologically inadequate. The little research and development effort in the region is insufficient and heavily concentrated on modern technologies while empirical techniques which are being applied de facto in squatter settlements and rural communities are paid no attention, despite the fact that they contribute more than one half of the yearly housing production.

#### (c) Legislative authority

16.253 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolution 378 (XVII).

#### (d) Strategy and output

##### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.254 A network of users/producers of human settlements technology will hopefully be in operation. Demonstration projects, at least in four different countries, will be ready to provide controlled results. Basic information will be processed and organized, while some guideline texts and other material will be ready for distribution. A series of workshops on human settlements ecotechniques for the humid tropics will have been held in at least five different countries. Three to four regional meetings should have provided a wide basis for debate on key matters.

##### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.255 New demonstration projects could be developed in selected research centres in other subregional areas in addition to the humid tropics. The users/producers network could be transformed into an information system. Technical assistance could be provided to member countries.

##### (iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.256 Specialized technical assistance could be provided for subregional and national research centres. A permanent information service will link subregional and national research centres.

- (iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.257 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.258 Integration of human settlements technology with the regular activities of public bodies and research institutions will help in reducing housing, infrastructure and service costs and in increasing their social and ecological efficiency.

SUBPROGRAMME 4: LAND USE POLICY

(a) Objectives

16.259 The objectives of this subprogramme are to collect, organize and disseminate relevant information on land use; to aid specialized information exchange on land use between the countries of the region.

(b) Problems addressed

16.260 Lack of pertinent information on land use often results in repetitions and vacuums in institutional efforts and in the misuse of scarce research resources.

(c) Legislative authority

16.261 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolution 378 (XVII).

(d) Strategy and outputs

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.262 Provided that resources are available, collection and dissemination of information could be initiated in 1979.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.263 A project for a regional human settlements information system that includes coverage in the area of land use could be developed during this period in collaboration with ECLA Latin American Centre for Information and Documentation.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.264 The implementation stage of the regional habitat information system could be initiated during this period.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.265 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.266 Improvement of exchange of information on land use policies and implementation should increase efficiency of land-use control within the region.

SUBPROGRAMME 5: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

(a) Objectives

16.267 The objectives of this subprogramme are to identify alternative ways and means of collective and individual participation in the human settlements process; to recommend measures for widening institutional structures in order to incorporate participatory activities of organized community groups; to propose practical methods for appraisal and evaluation of social needs; and to promote the exchange of information among countries of the region on public participation policies and implementation.

(b) Problems addressed

16.268 The lack of an adequate perception of local environmental needs and development potential inhibits community development and hinders individual and collective participation. Development of participatory planning and management methods along with a gradual transformation of institutional arrangements for increasing community participation are required.

(c) Legislative authority

16.269 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolution 378 (XVII).

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.270 Research activities under subprogramme 1 will have provided by 1979 the theoretical basis for the specific objectives of this subprogramme.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.271 During this period the basic objectives of this subprogramme will be achieved and concrete recommendations presented to the countries of the region.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.272 Prospective application of policy recommendations should provide an experimental base for evaluation and adjustment of policies and implementation.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.273 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.274 By promoting community participation, a more sensitive approach to human settlement problems is encouraged.

## SUBPROGRAMME 6: INSTITUTIONS AND MANAGEMENT

### (a) Objectives

16.275 The objectives of this subprogramme are to collect, organize and disseminate among member countries relevant information on national institutional arrangements and efficient forms of community management; and to examine selected experiences of successful settlement management and make them available at the regional and interregional levels.

### (b) Problems addressed

16.276 While two countries of the region have created new human settlements central organizations, many others are revising their administrative organizations in order to face the problems originated by unusual rates of urban growth. Under these circumstances pressure exists for relevant information on administrative organization and management of human settlements programmes.

### (c) Legislative authority

16.277 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from Commission resolution 378 (XVII).

### (d) Strategy and outputs

#### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.278 Provided that resources are available in the biennium 1978-1979, collection of information could be initiated.

#### (ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.279 During this period, information flows could be functioning while a human settlements information system that includes coverage in the area of institutions and management could be studied in collaboration with the ECLA Latin American Centre for Economic and Social Documentation (CLADES);

#### (iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.280 At this time, the Regional Habitat Information System could be in operation.

#### (iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.281 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

### (e) Expected impact

16.282 The availability of information on institutional and managerial matters of human settlements programmes will greatly help the member countries in shaping their human settlements organization.



## PROGRAMME 5: ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR WESTERN ASIA

### A. Organization

#### 1. Intergovernmental review

16.283 The work of the secretariat in the human settlements programme is reviewed by the Commission, which meets every year. The last meeting was in April 1977. This plan has not been approved by that body, but will be submitted to it at its fifth session in October 1978.

#### 2. Secretariat

16.284 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Social Development and Human Settlement Division, in which there were nine Professional staff members as at 31 December 1977, of which one was supported from extrabudgetary sources. Four of these posts, all of which were supported from regular budgetary sources, are responsible for the human settlements programme.

#### 3. Expected completions

16.285 The following programme elements described in paragraphs 10.15 and 10.16 in the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 11/ are expected to be completed:

- (i) In 1978-1979: 1.1; 1.2; 1.3; 1.4; 1.5; 1.6; 2.1; 2.2; 2.3; 2.4; 2.5; 2.6; 3.1;
- (ii) In 1980-1981: 3.2; 3.3.

### B. Co-ordination

#### 1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

16.286 Upon the establishment of a secretariat committee on rural development towards the end of 1979, it is expected that activities related to rural settlements will be planned and co-ordinated through this committee.

#### 2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

16.287 Close co-operation and co-ordination is envisaged with the Centre for Human Settlements and the United Nations Habitat and Human Settlement Foundation.

---

11/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2), vol. I.

Significant joint activities are expected to be undertaken in the area of settlement planning, policies and programmes. ECWA will closely co-ordinate its activities with the governmental regional committee on human settlements in order to provide the focal point for a regional exchange of information about human settlements and to assist countries in the ECWA region in efforts to solve human settlements problems. Formal co-ordination procedures have been established with UNEP in the field of human settlements technology.

C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

16.288 The trend in the percentage allocation of resources to subprogrammes is expected to be approximately as shown in the following table:

Allocation of resources to subprogrammes a/  
(Percentage)

Subprogramme a/	1978-1979		1980-1981		1982-1983	
	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources Total	Regular budget	Extra-budgetary sources Total
Human settlement planning	-	-	100	100	100	100
(a) Formulation of low-cost housing policies	34	34	-	-	-	-
(b) Urbanization and urban planning	33	33	-	-	-	-
(c) Rural settlement planning	33	33	-	-	-	-
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100

a/ The three subprogrammes referred to in para. 10.16 of the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 (Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 6 (A/32/6 and Corr.1 and 2)) have been amalgamated into one new subprogramme entitled "Human settlement planning".

## D. Subprogramme narrative

### SUBPROGRAMME: HUMAN SETTLEMENT PLANNING

#### (a) Objective

16.289 The objective of this subprogramme is to assist Governments in the region in the initiation and formulation of integrated and comprehensive human settlement policies, programmes and plans within the context of over-all development planning.

#### (b) Problems addressed

16.290 The population of the countries in the region is increasing at a fast rate and urban populations are multiplying at even faster rates. The increased demand for housing and urban services created by this growth aggravates the problem of inadequate supply of housing and community facilities. In many areas of the region, the problem has reached crisis proportions. The supply of housing at a cost that low-income families can afford remains far too small. Furthermore, rising land prices, increasing pressure on urban land, the shortage of financial and human resources, high building costs and the continuous shortage of basic building materials all exacerbate the housing problem. In all the countries of the region, the urban growth rate has been more rapid in large cities than in towns of average and small size. Because of the absence of a deliberate national urban development policy, urban growth has been particularly striking in capital cities, which dominate the scene and which are growing at a rate ranging from 5 to 15 per cent annually. The urban growth patterns are mainly the result of high rates of population growth, excessive rural-to-urban migration and intraregional migration, along with imbalances between urbanization and industrial development and modernization of agriculture.

16.291 The development programmes and policies for rural settlements in the region are given very low priority, if they exist at all. They are predominantly isolated, corrective or curative measures planned as a part of agricultural development plans. National human settlement planning lacks both comprehensiveness and synchronization. Human settlement policies, plans, programmes and projects are essentially sectoral in nature and thus are short-term measures.

#### (c) Legislative authority

16.291a Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 32/162, sections IV and VI.

#### (d) Strategy and output

##### (i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.292 The 1978-1979 biennium will witness efforts by the Division in the compilation of data and information on housing conditions, housing demand and supply in the region, housing finance mechanisms, etc. Considerable efforts will be expanded by the Division in the preparation for and participation in a Regional Human Settlement Conference which will review human settlement programmes and policies at the regional and national levels, within the framework of

recommendations emanating from the Habitat conference. The Regional Conference, to be held in early 1979, which will be attended by human settlement planners and experts, will provide substantial information on human settlement development activities. The Division intends, in this regard, to ensure meaningful co-ordination by stimulating a post-Habitat review of human settlement planning at the regional and national levels.

16.293 Considerable attention will be given, in co-operation with UNEP, to establishing a regional network for human settlements technology. Follow-up on the joint 1977 UNEP/ECWA mission will continue throughout 1978 and 1979. The environmental dimensions of human settlement planning are a major area of concern to the Division, as is indicated in the importance given to the topic of human settlements technology by the Division. The Division will provide two countries in the region with guidelines for the development of environmental strategies in human settlements.

16.294 Furthermore the Division will play a major role throughout 1978-1979 in the preparations for the establishment of an Arab Urban Development Institute for Training and Research, which will be directed to the training of human settlement planners in the region. The environmental dimensions of human settlement planning will be assessed within the training requirements and programmes of the Arab Urban Development Institute. The environmental parameters of human settlements will also be analysed in a Training Workshop on Metropolitan Planning scheduled for 1979 which will be attended by experts and planners in the human settlement field. Services will be provided to meet the requests of Governments and others concerned for advice on metropolitan planning and programming techniques and to promote the implementation of national and regional actions related to metropolitan and urban development and planning. Metropolitan planning and programming techniques will be imparted to urban planners, particularly those working in town planning departments of the metropolitan areas in the region.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.295 The Division will continue the collection of data and information on the human settlement situation in the region for the benefit of researchers, technical departments and regional organizations. Studies will be undertaken, primarily intended for government technicians, to provide one or two countries with assessments of the housing and building sectors. The Division, through studies and advisory services, will provide alternative approaches to human settlement problems for policy-makers of countries in the region after initial analysis and assessment of the present situation of human settlements. Policy guidelines in the form of training and advisory services on the improvement and development of building technologies will be elaborated for government technicians and building research centres. The development of environmental indicators and of monitoring systems to evaluate qualitative and quantitative changes in human settlement technologies will be undertaken for building research centres. Evaluation and assessment of the contributions of the subregional research and demonstration centres for human settlement technology will be undertaken. Training workshops will be prepared for technicians in the subregional research and demonstration centres.

16.296 Guidelines for the design of low-cost housing will be formulated for human settlement planners in the region. Planning guidelines for human settlement planning will be prepared for use by experts and planners in the field. An

evaluation of current experience in the physical planning sphere in two metropolitan areas in the region will be undertaken. It is hoped that, after an examination of policy aspects, proposals will emanate from planned expert-group meetings to allow for policy solutions in the area of settlement planning. Services will be provided to meet the needs of the Arab Urban Development Institute in the area of training and curricula development.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.297 The Division will continue data collection on the human settlement situation in the region. Assessment and analysis of the instruments, measures and policies for planned metropolitan development in the region will also be continued. Policy guidelines and project proposals will be forwarded to expert groups in the region in the context of comprehensive human settlement planning. Services will be provided to meet the requests of Governments and others concerned for advice on housing and building matters and to promote the implementation of decisions, guidelines and policy recommendations with regard to the formulation, programming and implementation of national and regional actions related to settlement policies and strategies, urban development and rural settlement planning.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.298 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.299 It is expected that one or two countries in the region should have an elaborate human settlement policy, fully integrated into national development plans. Policy guidelines will be directed to planners, experts and policy-makers in the field of human settlement in two countries in the region in the expectation that human settlement planning policies will become integral components of the development process.

## PROGRAMME 6. ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMISSION FOR ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

### A. Organization.

#### 1. Intergovernmental review

16.300 The work of the secretariat in this programme is reviewed by the Commission, which meets every year. The last session of the Commission was held in March 1978. Substantive review in detail of the work programme in this area is done by the Committee on Industry, Housing and Technology, which meets every year. The 1977 session of the Committee, however, was not held because the ESCAP Meeting of Ministers of Industry was held in lieu of the Committee in November 1977. The last meeting of the Committee was in August-September 1976.

#### 2. Secretariat

16.301 The secretariat unit responsible for this programme is the Housing, Building and Planning Section of the ESCAP/UNIDO Division of Industry, Housing and Technology, in which there were three Professional staff members as at 30 April 1978, including one short-term consultant. Two established posts in the Housing, Building and Planning Section are yet to be filled.

#### 3. Divergences between current administrative structure and proposed programme structure

16.302 The Commission at its thirty-fourth session adopted resolution 184 (XXXIV) on human settlements. In compliance with the resolution, measures will be taken by the secretariat to (1) effect redeployment of adequate staff resources from the global level to ESCAP; (2) bring about greater regionalization of programmes in the field of human settlements; and (3) ensure necessary co-ordination and collaboration in the formulation, execution and monitoring of regional and subregional programmes and projects in the field of human settlements. The establishment of the Centre for Human Settlements by General Assembly resolution 32/162 has important implications for ESCAP human settlements activities, including programme structure, strategy and output during the plan period. The following subprogrammes and activities as described in paragraph 5A.21 of the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 12/ and the medium-term plan 1978-1981 13/ could be gradually regionalized or shifted from the global level to ESCAP:

#### Subprogramme 1. Settlement policies and strategies

- 1.1 Formulation of national policies and strategies on human settlements development;
- 1.2 Land policies and land control measures;

12/ Ibid.

13/ Ibid., Thirty-first Session, Supplement No. 6A (A/31/6/Add.1 and Corr.1-5), vol. I.

Subprogramme 3. Housing and upgrading of slums, squatter and rural settlements

- 3.1 Promotion of the use of local resources for upgrading urban slums and squatter settlements;
- 3.2 Guidelines on policy and action proposals for upgrading squatter settlements;
- 3.4 Pilot project to upgrade slums, squatter and rural settlements;
- 3.5 Global training programme in housing  
(Manuals on rural and urban housing and on action programmes for upgrading slums and squatter settlements - ESCAP region);

Subprogramme 4. Development of the building sector

- 4.1 Current policy trends in the building sector;

Subprogramme 6. Exchange of information

- 6.1 Improving servicing capacity of existing human settlements systems.

The existing staff resources of the Housing, Building and Planning Section of the secretariat are inadequate to cope with the increased activities in the field of human settlements.

4. Expected completions

16.303 The following programme elements described in paragraph 7.42 of the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1978-1979 10/ are expected to be completed:

- (i) In 1978-1979: (vi) Roving seminar on standardization and component building; (vii) Expert group meeting on standards for human settlements; (ix) Seminar on urban land use and control policies for human settlements;
- (ii) In 1980-1981: (viii) Seminar on the organization and functions of regional development authorities for the developing countries in the ESCAP region; (x) Seminar on the management of urban settlements.

B. Co-ordination

1. Formal co-ordination within the secretariat

16.304 Five projects in the human settlements programme are now incorporated in the integrated rural development programme and their implementation will thus be co-ordinated with other activities in this field under the ESCAP Interdivisional



Task Force on Integrated Rural Development, which meets periodically. The implementation of these projects remains the responsibility of the Housing, Building and Planning Section.

2. Formal co-ordination within the United Nations system

16.305 The secretariat's programme of work in the field of human settlements will be co-ordinated with that of the Centre for Human Settlements. The programmes and activities in the field of human settlements will center on six priority areas, i.e. (1) settlement policies and strategies; (2) settlement planning; (3) shelter, infrastructure and services; (4) land; (5) public participation; and (6) institution and management. The secretariat continues to co-operate and co-ordinate with UNEP and UNDP in the implementation of projects of mutual interest. At the Regional Conference on Human Settlements, convened at Bangkok from 9 to 14 May 1977, it was recommended that an Interagency Task Force on Human Settlements should be established under the chairmanship of an ESCAP representative. The terms of reference and composition of such a Task Force were briefly stated and one objective was "to effect co-operation, joint action and harmonization of programmes among the participating international organizations in support of national programmes on human settlements".

3. Units with which significant joint activities are expected during the period 1980-1983

16.306 With the establishment of the Centre for Human Settlements, the secretariat envisages an expansion of its joint activities with the Centre in the field of human settlements during the plan period. The secretariat will continue its effort in bringing about greater co-operation between ESCAP and other organizations in the United Nations system, including UNDP and UNEP.

C. Allocation of resources to subprogrammes

16.307 There is only one subprogramme in this programme.

D. Subprogramme narrative

SUBPROGRAMME: DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

(a) Objectives

16.308 The objectives of this subprogramme are to assist member Governments in evolving and implementing effective human settlements policies and programmes for the improvement of urban and rural housing and human settlements; to assist member countries in developing and strengthening their building industries so as to improve efficiency, increase productive capacity and reduce building costs; and to promote urban and regional development through comprehensive regional development planning and related activities.

(b) Problem addressed

16.309 The serious condition of human settlements prevailing in the developing countries of the region has its origin in a series of problems such as uncontrolled urbanization, congestion and overcrowding, slums and squatter settlements, shortage of drinking water and insanitary waste disposal; lack of adequate shelter, community facilities, infrastructure and services in both urban and rural areas; and inadequate national capacities to produce shelter and other construction works in the quantities needed by and within the economic reach of the low-income population.

In recognition of the need for an integrated approach, the subprogramme contains a variety of activities which are designed to tackle the problems over a wide front, i.e. at different levels and in different areas.

(c) Legislative authority

16.310 Legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from the thirty-fourth session of the Commission, 1978.

(d) Strategy and output

(i) Situation at the end of 1979

16.311 At the turn of the decade, the formulation of a regional programme on human settlements will have been completed to meet the needs and requirements of developing countries in the field of human settlements. It is expected that the series of roving seminars on standardization and component building conducted during the decade will have imparted sufficient knowledge and understanding in this field to make this building technique gain wider acceptance and allow seminars and training courses to be conducted by national experts in the various countries. Most countries of the region have adopted some physical planning standards for human settlements, while other countries have no planning standards or desire to revise their planning standards. It is considered necessary that certain performance standards or operational guidelines should be developed to meet the requirements of the countries. A meeting of a group of experts convened in 1979 is expected to recommend criteria and a methodology for physical planning standards to be used as guidelines for national officials dealing with human settlements activities. The uncontrolled growth of large cities and the haphazard growth of industrial and residential areas with accompanying speculation and other undesirable effects are expected to remain a problem for many countries in the 1980s. Before then, however, a seminar is scheduled to provide guidelines for policies and legislation which will lead to more desirable land-use patterns and minimize speculation.

(ii) Biennium 1980-1981

16.312 Two major five-year programmes will be in operation during the biennium. The integrated programme on the improvement of slums and squatter settlements and that for the improvement of rural housing will complement each other and amplify

the impact of each individual programme activity. The development of an information system on human settlements will be expected to be completed and in operation as a clearing house for developing countries in the region. While recognizing regional planning as an important tool for regional development, the effective functioning of regional development authorities is equally essential for the implementation of the planning principles. A seminar on this topic will provide a forum in which national officials can exchange their views and experiences. Another seminar will take up the subject of management of urban settlements. Lecture notes and audio-visual materials will be made available to national seminars on the introduction and application of modular co-ordination and component building with the aim of raising the productivity of the building industry. Documentation on building research, improved building materials and techniques will be disseminated on a continuing basis. Advisory assistance will be available to Governments in the formulation and implementation of national human settlements policies and programmes and in devising systems for financing shelter, infrastructure and services.

(iii) Biennium 1982-1983

16.313 The primary focus during this biennium will be on assisting institution building and on strengthening the functioning of national authorities dealing with both the planning and execution of human settlements. Maximum public participation will be promoted in both of these processes. A major area of concern will still be land, i.e. use, control and ownership of this essential asset. Considerable progress is expected to be made in the improvement of the slums and squatter settlements as well as its isolated rural settlements in the developing countries of the region. The strengthening of the building industry, which is the producer of the physical products needed for human settlements development, will be assisted in several ways, with the aim of upgrading both capacity and efficiency.

(iv) Activities in the strategy that are considered likely to be of marginal usefulness and the legislation requiring them

16.314 There are no activities of marginal usefulness in this subprogramme plan.

(e) Expected impact

16.315 By the end of the plan period, it is expected that, in most large cities where slums have developed and squatter settlements have spread, national programmes to alleviate these problems will be in progress. It is expected that planning standards will have been developed for human settlements, and that measures will have been taken to improve the living conditions of the low-income families. More isolated rural villages and districts are expected to gain access to essential community facilities and services, thus reducing the "push factors" contributing to the migration towards metropolitan areas. The magnitude of building programmes required to make the anticipated impact on the human settlements problems of the region will, for reasons of economy, result in an increased reliance on building materials of local origin. Economy is also expected to be achieved through a gradual industrialization of various building processes based on modular co-ordination. The principles of comprehensive regional planning are expected to be more widely applied and, together with other land control measures, contribute to solving the immense land problems that at present impede the development of human settlements in many regions.

---

### كيفية الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة

يمكن الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة من المكتبات ودور التوزيع في جميع أنحاء العالم. استلم عنها من المكتبة التي تتعامل معها أو اكتب إلى : الأمم المتحدة، قسم البيع في نيويورك أو في جنيف.

#### 如何获取联合国出版物

联合国出版物在全世界各地的书店和经营处均有发售。请向书店询问或写信到纽约或日内瓦的联合国销售组。

#### HOW TO OBTAIN UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS

United Nations publications may be obtained from bookstores and distributors throughout the world. Consult your bookstore or write to: United Nations, Sales Section, New York or Geneva.

#### COMMENT SE PROCURER LES PUBLICATIONS DES NATIONS UNIES

Les publications des Nations Unies sont en vente dans les librairies et les agences dépositaires du monde entier. Informez-vous auprès de votre libraire ou adressez-vous à : Nations Unies, Section des ventes, New York ou Genève.

#### КАК ПОЛУЧИТЬ ИЗДАНИЯ ОРГАНИЗАЦИИ ОБЪЕДИНЕННЫХ НАЦИЙ

Издания Организации Объединенных Наций можно купить в книжных магазинах и агентствах во всех районах мира. Наводите справки об изданиях в вашем книжном магазине или пишите по адресу: Организация Объединенных Наций, Секция по продаже изданий, Нью-Йорк или Женева.

#### COMO CONSEGUIR PUBLICACIONES DE LAS NACIONES UNIDAS

Las publicaciones de las Naciones Unidas están en venta en librerías y casas distribuidoras en todas partes del mundo. Consulte a su librero o diríjase a: Naciones Unidas, Sección de Ventas, Nueva York o Ginebra.

---